Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA)
Ministry of Transport, Socialist Republic of Vietnam (MOT)
Transport Development and Strategy Institute (TDSI)

# THE STUDY ON THE NATIONAL TRANSPORT DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY IN THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM (VITRANSS)

# **Technical Report No. 8**PORT AND SHIPPING

July 2000

ALMEC CORPORATION
PACIFIC CONSULTANTS INTERNATIONAL

#### **PREFACE**

During the period of the Study on the National Transport Development Strategy in Vietnam (VITRANSS), various technical papers have been prepared by different Study Team members in various occasions to facilitate the discussions with counterpart team, concerning subsector agencies and to document major findings and outputs produced in the process of the Study. These papers have been organized into a series of technical reports (See Table A below) which intend to provide more detailed background information for descriptions and discussions made on key study components and issues. These technical reports are working documents of the Study which, however, will be useful for further reference, by the counterpart team and related subsector agencies.

### Table A List of Technical Reports

| No. 1 | I ransport | Surveys | and | Datab | oase |
|-------|------------|---------|-----|-------|------|
|       |            |         |     |       |      |

- No. 2 Main Commodities Analysis and Freight Transport
- No. 3 Transport Cost and Pricing in Vietnam
- No. 4 Transport Sector Institutions
- No. 5 Road and Road Transport
- No. 6 Railway
- No. 7 Inland Waterway
- No. 8 Port and Shipping
- No. 9 Air Transport
- No. 10 Rural Transport and Cross Border Transport
- No. 11 Environment
- No. 12 Transport Sector Funding

## **Technical Report No. 8 SHIPPING AND PORTS**

#### **Table of Contents**

|      |                          |   | Page             |
|------|--------------------------|---|------------------|
| PART | I: SHII                  | PPING   |                  |
| 1    | INTR                     | ODUCTION  | .l-1-1           |
| 2    | REVI                     | EW OF RELATED STUDIES, PLANS AND PROJECTS   |                  |
|      | 2.1<br>2.2<br>2.3        | Past Study and Recommendations  Ongoing and Committed Projects  Government Policies and Regulations   | I-2-3            |
| 3    | CURF                     | RENT SITUATION  |                  |
|      | 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4 | Administrative Framework  | I-3-5<br>-3-15   |
| 4    | DISC                     | USSIONS ON SELECTED ISSUES  |                  |
|      | 4.1<br>4.2               | Government Policies on the Shipping Industry in Asia  Development of a Transshipment Port in Vietnam  |                  |
| 5    | SHIP                     | PING DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES   |                  |
|      | 5.1<br>5.2<br>5.3<br>5.4 | Strengthening Maritime Administration  Competitive and Liberalized Shipping Environment  Fleet Expansion and Modernization  Projects on Maritime Safety | .l-5-2<br>.l-5-5 |

#### **PART II: PORTS**

| 1   | INTRO    | DDUCTIONII  | -1-1        |
|-----|----------|---|-------------|
| 2   | REVIE    | EW OF PORT STUDIES, PLANS AND PROJECTS  |             |
|     | 2.1      | Past Studies and Recommendations II-  | -2-1        |
|     | 2.2      | Ongoing and Committed Projects II-  | -2-5        |
|     | 2.3      | Government Plan and Policy II-  | -2-6        |
| 3   | CURR     | RENT SITUATION  |             |
|     | 3.1      | Port Administration and Management II-  | -3-1        |
|     | 3.2      | Existing Port SystemII-   | -3-2        |
|     | 3.3      | InfrastructureII  | -3-6        |
|     | 3.4      | Traffic DemandII-   | -3-8        |
|     | 3.5      | Finance and ManagementII-3  | 3-13        |
| 4   | DISCU    | USSIONS ON KEY PLANNING ISSUES  |             |
|     | 4.1      | Assessment of Existing Port Capacity II-  |             |
|     | 4.2      | Future Development Requirements II-   | -4-3        |
|     | 4.3      | Port Development Strategies Toward Year 2020II-                                 | -4-7        |
|     | 4.4      | Other Key IssuesII-4  | Į-12        |
| 5   | PROP     | POSED PORT DEVELOPMENT (2001-2010)  |             |
|     | 5.1      | Port Traffic in 2010II-   | -5-1        |
|     | 5.2      | Regional Level of InvestmentII-   | -5-6        |
|     | 5.3      | Identified Projects for the Master Plan PeriodII-                               | -5-9        |
|     | 5.4      | Investment PlanII-5   | 5-23        |
| APF | PENDICES | s   |             |
| APF | PENDIX A | Detailed Port Development Plan and Investment Plan by the Government of Vietnam | <b>A-</b> 1 |
| APF | PENDIX B | Construction Cost and Productivity in Port Development                          | .B-′        |

#### **Glossary**

ADB Asian Development Bank

APL-NOL American President Line-Neptune Orient Line

**APM** AP Moller

ATN Aids to Navigation C&F Cost & Freight

CATT Corporation for Advanced Transport and Technology

CFS Container Freight Station
CIF Cost Insurance and Freight

COVASCO Saigon Waterway Transport Corporation

**DAMATOCOSCO** Danang Maritime Transportation and Commercial Services Co.

**DMSP** Domestic Shipping Modernization Program

DWT Dead Weight Tonnage
ECL Eastern Car Liner Co., Ltd.

**EIA** Environmental Impact Assessment

**ESCAP** Economic and Social Commission for Asia and

Pacific

**FALCON** Falcon Shipping Company

FOB Freight on Board

**GEMADEPT** General Forwarding and Agency Co., Ltd.

**GEMATRANS** GEMATRANS (VIETNAM) LTD.

GMDSS Global Maritime Distress and Safety System

HAMATCO Hanoi Maritime Transport Company
HCMC Hanoi Maritime Commercial Center
IADA Intra-Asian Discussion Agreement

ICD Inland Container Depots

IMO International Maritime Organization
INLACO International Labor Cooperation Agency
ISM Code International Safety Management Code

JBIC Japan Bank for International Cooperation (formerly OECF)

JICA Japan International Cooperation Agency

LOA Length Overall

MAPETRANSCOMaritime Petroleum Transport CorporationMARIMEXMarine Import/Export and Trading CompanyMARISERCOMaritime Supply and Service CompanyMARPOLInternational Convention for the Prevention of

Pollution from ships

MASERCOMarine Servicing CompanyMATRAMaritime Trading CenterMCCMaritime Credit Corporation

MITECO Maritime Informatics and Technology Company

MOT Ministry of Transport

MOU Memorandum of Understanding

MSRCC Maritime Search and Rescue Coordination Center

MTTS Maritime Technical and Training School
NOWATRANCO Northern Waterway Transport Corporation

ODA Overseas Development Assistance
OECF Overseas Economic Cooperation Fund
PJICO Petrolimix Joint Stock Insurance

PSC Port State Control

**PVIC** Petro Vietnam Insurance Company

RORO Roll-off

SFICO State Financial Investment Company

SOLAS Safety of Life at Sea SSF Ship Finance Facility

**SVF** Shipping Venture Facility

STCW International Convention on Standard of Training

Certification and Watch-keeping for Seafarers

TDSI Transport Development and Strategy Institute
TRAMASCO Marine Trading and Servicing Company
TRANSVINA Vietnam Hi-Tech Transportation Co., Ltd.

UIC United Insurance Company
VIA Vietnam International Assurance

VICONSHIP HP
VICONSHIP SG
VICT
VIJACO
VIMADECO
Vietnam Container Shipping Agency-Hai Phong
Vietnam Container Shipping Agency-Saigon
Vietnam International Container Terminal
Vietnam Japan International Transport Co., Ltd.
Vietnam Maritime Development Corporation

VIMARU Vietnam Maritime University
VINALINES VIETNAM National Shipping Lines
VINAMARINE Vietnam National Maritime Bureau

VINASHIN Vietnam Shipbuilding Industry Corporation

VINASHIP Vietnam Shipping Company

VISERITRANS Vietnam Sea and River Transport Corporation
VISHIPEL Vietnam Ship Electronic Communications Company
VITRANCHART Vietnam Sea Transport and Chartering Transport

VITRANSS Vietnam Transport Strategy Study VIWA Vietnam Inland Waterway Bureau

VMRCC Vietnam Maritime Regional Coordination Center

VMSA Vietnam Maritime Safety Agency
VOSA Vietnam Ocean Shipping Agency
VOSCO Vietnam Ocean Shipping Company

VTS Vessel Traffic Service

# Part I SHIPPING

#### 1 INTRODUCTION

Since the 1990s, Vietnam has successfully been integrated with the global trade market. Vietnam imports various industrial products and exports agricultural, mining and industrial goods. Such an interactive economic relation is firmly supported by overseas shipping.

Although there is no comprehensive policy framework available on Vietnam's overseas shipping, some expressions regarding shipping nationalisms are observed in government documents such as "transport right". But the utmost importance is how to provide smooth and economical shipping services to shippers and consignees, since trade is the heart of the economy and transport influences the competitiveness in trade. Thus the policy to strengthen Vietnam's overseas shipping industry should facilitate trade.

Coastal shipping has a significant role in Vietnam. Between 1995 and 1998 the shipping volume doubled despite the Asian economic crisis, proving that the north-south economic linkage has been tightened. Many transport officers and planners believe that coastal shipping is an economical means to carry bulk cargo over long distances. However, not many understand that coastal shipping could also compete even with truckers handling small consignment, if more container and roll on-roll off (roro) ships would be assigned in liner operation.

The shipping industry should be strengthened but without unnecessary protection measures. In this sense, a liberalized market access with a level playing field is very much important. Some policy interventions effective in neighboring countries should be studied such as tax exemption for providing public service and a ship finance facility.

Lastly, safety and environmental considerations will become more and more important in Vietnam. There are some significant movements against maritime accidents, oil pollution and substandard ships, e.g., international conventions, regional agreements and joint operations. These intend to enhance maritime safety and environmental protection through technical harmonization and upgrading and joint enforcement of laws or regulations such as the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS), Standard of Training Certification and Watch-keeping 1995 (STCW-95), port state control (PSC), and International Safety Management Code (ISM Code). It should be noted that Vietnam shipping development must be sustainable as well as competitive.

#### 2 REVIEW OF RELATED STUDIES, PLANS AND PROJECTS

#### 2.1 Past Study and Recommendations

In coordination with the Vietnam Ministry of Transport (MOT), the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) organized a Study Team with the primary aim of developing a master plan for coastal shipping in Vietnam. The main output of this study was the Master Plan on Coastal Shipping Rehabilitation and Development in Vietnam (1997). On the other hand, there is no comprehensive study on overseas shipping available in Vietnam, except for business plans of shipping operators. Therefore this section only highlights the JICA coastal shipping study.

The study identified the expected roles of coastal shipping as follows:

- bulk cargo haulage over long distances as an economical means;
- regional linkage between two different economies, the north and the north; and
- an alternative mode from land transport in an emergency.

Development of coastal shipping, however, requires a comprehensive approach wherein relevant aspects should be effectively integrated. The study directed the development of following relevant aspects:

- Major coastal shipping routes were identified on which development of 3,000 to 5,000 DWT (dead weight tonnage) vessels would be most economical.
- The coastal shipping fleet needs to be expanded, modernized and diversified, including container ships, roll-on roll-off (roro) ships and transport of special goods.
- Improvement of shipyards and ship repair is badly needed.
- Seventeen (17) ports were identified as key general ports for coastal shipping.
- A total of 832 km of sea-cum-river ways should be developed to effectively connect coastal shipping ports.
- The management skills of shipping operators should be improved to strengthen marketing and customer relations, and management know-how in modern business and ship operation practices.
- Adequate forms of secondary transport should be provided in accordance with the situation at each port.
- An adequate supply of competent maritime personnel should be ensured by improving existing institutions such as the Vietnam Maritime University (VIMARU).
- Enhancement of maritime safety and environmental protection is becoming more and more important, covering ship inspection, PSC, aids to navigation (ATN), search and rescue (SAR), and oil spills.

The overall cost of the Master Plan was estimated to be US\$ 1.76 billion between 1997 and 2020 (refer to Table 2.1.1).

Table 2.1.1 Estimated Cost of the Coastal Shipping Master Plan (1997-2010)

| 0.1  | Marrie I               | Estimat | ed Cost |
|--|------------------------|---------|---------|
| Subsector/Category                             | Mainly Incurred by:    | US\$ M  | %       |
| Fleet Expansion and Modernization              |                        |         |         |
| -Vessel Acquisition 1/                         | Ship Operators         | 986.5   | 56.2    |
| -Improvement of Ship Construction Yards        | Ship Yards             | 14.3    | 0.8     |
| -Improvement of Ship Repair Yards              | Ship Yards             | 16.8    | 1.0     |
| -Shipyard Quality Management Center            | Ship Yards             | 0.6     | 0.03    |
| Ports and Waterways Development <sup>2/</sup>  |                        |         |         |
| -Coastal Shipping General Ports Infrastructure | Port Operators         | 240.5   | 13.7    |
| -Coastal Shipping Specialized Ports            | Port Operators         | 61.4    | 3.5     |
| Infrastructure                                 | ·                      | 26.0    | 1.5     |
| -Sea-cum-River Way Infrastructure              | VINAMARINE/IWB         |         |         |
| Improvement                                    |                        |         |         |
|  |                        | N/A     | -       |
| Coastal Shipping Management Modernization      |                        |         |         |
| -Training in Modern Operating Methods          | Ship Operators         |         |         |
|  |                        | N/A     | -       |
| Secondary Transport Improvement Program        |                        |         |         |
| -Improvement of River and Road Infrastructure  | IWB/VRA                |         |         |
| Maritima I II December Development             |                        | 22.7    | 1.3     |
| Maritime Human Resources Development           |                        | 2.7     | 0.2     |
| Program -Improvement of VIMARU and MTTS        | VINAMARINE/VIMARU      | 2.7     | 0.2     |
| -Training Equipment for Tanker Operation       | VIMARU VIMARU          |         |         |
| - Training Equipment for Tanker Operation      | VIIVIARO               |         |         |
| Maritime Safety Enhancement and Environment    |                        | 1.3     | 0.1     |
| Protection Program                             |                        | 173.0   | 9.9     |
| -Establishing Testing Laboratories             | VIRES                  | 169.4   | 9.6     |
| -Aids to Navigation Equipment                  | VMS                    | 40.4    | 2.3     |
| -Maritime Safety Vessels (for ATN and SAR)     | VINAMARINE/VMS etc.    |         |         |
| -Sea Communication Equipment                   | VISPHEL/Ship Operators |         |         |
| TOTAL  |                        | 4.755.0 | 100.0   |
| TOTAL  |                        | 1,755.6 | 100.0   |

<sup>1/</sup> Including oil tankers (assuming the Dung Quat project is implemented) 2/ Excluding oil facilities

#### 2.2 Ongoing and Committed Projects

The JICA Coastal Shipping Study (1997) proposed priority project packages (refer to Table 2.2.1). As of November 1999, the implementation progress was checked as follows:

#### 1) Nine key coastal shipping ports

Eight ports except Dong Nai were or are being rehabilitated and improved by either domestic or official development assistance (ODA) fund.

#### 2) Five sea-cum-river ways serving selected ports

Minimum rehabilitation works have been done by domestic effort. The Lach Giang-Hanoi route was investigated by the Asian Development Bank (ADB) consultant. The Hai Phong access channel is being investigated by a Japan Bank for International Cooperation (JBIC) consultant.

#### 3) Safety equipment

The Spanish government committed to rehabilitate and build part of the visual ATN. No arrangement was done to deploy SAR fleet on Vietnamese waters.

#### 4) Fleet development and modernization

The coastal shipping fleet has been expanded to meet increasing traffic demand. But some are temporarily diverted from overseas shipping. No financial institution has been established to support domestic ship acquisition.

#### 5) Sea communications system

In compliance with the GMDSS, an investment of US\$ 18 million was made to acquire land facilities and sea communications equipment mostly for northern Vietnam. However, southern Vietnam should be covered as well.

#### 6) Maritime human resource development

VIMARU Hai Phong installed new training equipment in compliance with STCW-95. But it is not enough to train and retrain all Vietnamese seafarers. So far, Vietnam Maritime Registry (VMR) has not improved its testing equipment.

Table 2.1.2
Priority Project Packages (1997-2000) of the JICA Coastal Shipping Study

| Proposed Components  | Cost (US\$ Million) |
|--|---------------------|
| Package A  |                     |
| 1. Improvement and Rehabilitation of Existing Main Ports           | 160.1               |
| (Haiphong, Hanoi, Cua Lo, Danang, Qui Nhon, Nha Trang,             |                     |
| Saigon/Dong Nai, and Can Tho)                                      |                     |
| 2. Five Sea-cum-River Ways serving Selected Ports                  | 10.9                |
| 3. Safety Equipment  | 65.8                |
| Visual aids to navigation  | (21.7)              |
| Maritime safety fleet deployed to the above-mentioned ports        | (41.2)              |
| Workshops for fleet maintenance                                    | ( 2.9)              |
| 4. Fleet Development and Modernization Program                     | 234.6               |
| Acquisition of ships   | (225.9)             |
| Shipyards  | ( 8.7)              |
| 5. Shipping Operation-related Improvement                          | N/A                 |
| Subtotal   | 471.4               |
| Package B  |                     |
| 6. Technical Improvement   |                     |
| Sea communication system in compliance with GMDSS                  |                     |
| Land facilities  | 33.8                |
| Vessel equipment   | 3.0                 |
| Subtotal   | 36.8                |
| Package C  |                     |
| 7. Maritime Human Resource Development                             |                     |
| VIMARU improvement in compliance with STCW                         | 4.5                 |
| Installation of testing laboratories to strengthen ship inspection | 1.3                 |
| Subtotal   | 5.8                 |
| TOTAL  | 514.0               |

Source: JICA Study Team 1997

#### 2.3 Government Policies and Regulations

#### **Related Rules and Regulations**

The fundamental laws and regulations covering maritime activities in Vietnam are provided in the Maritime Code of Vietnam (which was passed in the National Assembly on 30 June 1990 and took effect on 1 January 1991). The Maritime Code consists of the following:

| Chapter I  | General Provisions |   |  |  |  |  |
|------------|--------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Chapter II | Seagoing s         | hips  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Section A          | Vietnamese seagoing ships                       |  |  |  |  |
|            | Section B          | Maritime safety and prevention of environmental |  |  |  |  |
|            |                    | pollution                                       |  |  |  |  |
|            | Section C          | Control of capacity of seagoing ships           |  |  |  |  |
|            | Section D          | Documents of ship                               |  |  |  |  |
|            | Section E          | Right to ownership of seagoing ships            |  |  |  |  |

Chapter III Ship crew

Chapter IV Seaports and port authority

Chapter V General provisions

Section A Carriage contracts
Section B Cargo loading
Section C Bill of Lading
Section D Cargo carriage

Section E Discharge and delivery of cargo

Section F Freight and additional costs of cargo carriage

Section G Termination of contract

Section H Responsibility to compensate for loss of cargo

Section I Detention of cargo

Chapter VI Contracts on transportation of passengers and luggage

Chapter VII Charter party

Chapter VIII Shipping agents and maritime brokers

Section A Shipping agents
Section B Maritime brokers

Chapter IX Maritime piloting
Chapter X Sea towage
Chapter XI Maritime salvage

Chapter XII Recovery of sunken property

Chapter XIII Collisions

Chapter XIV General average

Chapter XV Civil liability of ship owners Chapter XVI Marine insurance contracts

Section A General provisions

Section B Insured value and insurance payment

Section C Transfer of right under a marine insurance contract

Section D Cargo Insurance

Section E Performance of marine insurance contract

Section F Payment of compensation where a third person is

responsible for loss

Section G Abandonment of subject matter insured Section H Assessment of compensation payment

Chapter XVII Resolution of maritime disputes

Chapter XVIII Final provisions

Provisions in this code applies to all kinds of seagoing ships which engage in the following activities: (1) carrying cargo, passengers and their effects, (2) exploiting, exploring and processing maritime resources at sea, and (3) conducting other activities for economic purposes, ships of which shall hereinafter be referred to as merchant ships (Article 3 of Chapter 1). It is also provided that seagoing ships as referred to in this Code means floating vessels, with or without engines, which engage in activities at sea and in navigable water (Article I of Chapter 1).

According to Prime Minister Decree No.14/CP dated 25 February 1994, seagoing vessels in Vietnam are defined as follows:

- Seagoing vessels whose engines have a power rating of over 75 CV,
- Nonpropelled vessels over 50 GRT or 100 DWT or 20 m in length, and
- Seagoing vessels smaller than the above-stated vessels and which operate more than 12 miles from the coast of international sea anes.

In addition, government issued various ordinances, decrees and directives to meet regulatory requirements and international maritime conventions. In 1998, for instance, it promulgated the following decrees and legal issuances:

- 1) Decree 39/1998/ND-CP on sunk assets
- 2) Decree 40/1998/ND-CP on maritime transportation of companies and private enterprises
- 3) Decree 55/1998/ND-CP on cargo detained in Vietnam
- 4) Decree 99/1998/ND-CP on purchasing maritime ship
- 5) Decree stipulating administrative punishments for violation of maritime navigation rules
- 6) Rules on Training, Certification and Rank Assignment (Decision No. 1387/1998/QD-MOT)
- 7) Rules on Management of Maritime Communication System
- 8) Rules on Foreign Ships in Transit in Vietnamese Territory
- 9) Rules on Management of Pilotage
- 10) Official letters providing guidelines for the issuance of legal documents by the Vietnam National Maritime Bureau (VINAMARINE)
- 11) Directive No. 56/1998/CT-BGTVT on the intensification of administrative reform in the transport sector

From these supplemental legal issuances, a safe assumption can be made that the Vietnamese government is keen on providing a certain regulatory formality to the maritime subsector in accordance with national and international maritime policies and their enforcement should be required for a long-term effect.

#### **Overseas Shipping Policy**

Government and the MOT have indicated their intent to export 40% of the volume of goods, 30% of crude oil, and 20% of dry goods by container (Notice No. 19/TB of 24 February 1996).

Recently, maritime authorities announced their expectation of adequate investments to upgrade and increase domestic fleet capacity from the present level of less than 1.0 million tons to 4.4 million tons, capable of handling 40% of the volume of national export and import. Industry observers estimated that fully carrying out this expansion project would require an investment of US\$ 2 billion by 2000 and US\$ 5 billion by 2010 (Viet Nam News, 24 March 1999).

#### 3 CURRENT SITUATION

#### 3.1 Administrative Framework

#### **Vietnam National Maritime Bureau**

The administrative duties and functions of Vietnam's maritime transportation subsector is under the mandate of VINAMARINE. This organization is authorized to assume governmental responsibilities over the administration of maritime activities and agencies including seaport authorities, search and rescue and registration of seagoing vessels and seafarers.

On behalf of the MOT and directly reporting to the Prime Minister, the VINAMARINE chairman exercises the function of state administration over the maritime subsector throughout the country including all state-run maritime enterprises, organizations and individuals.

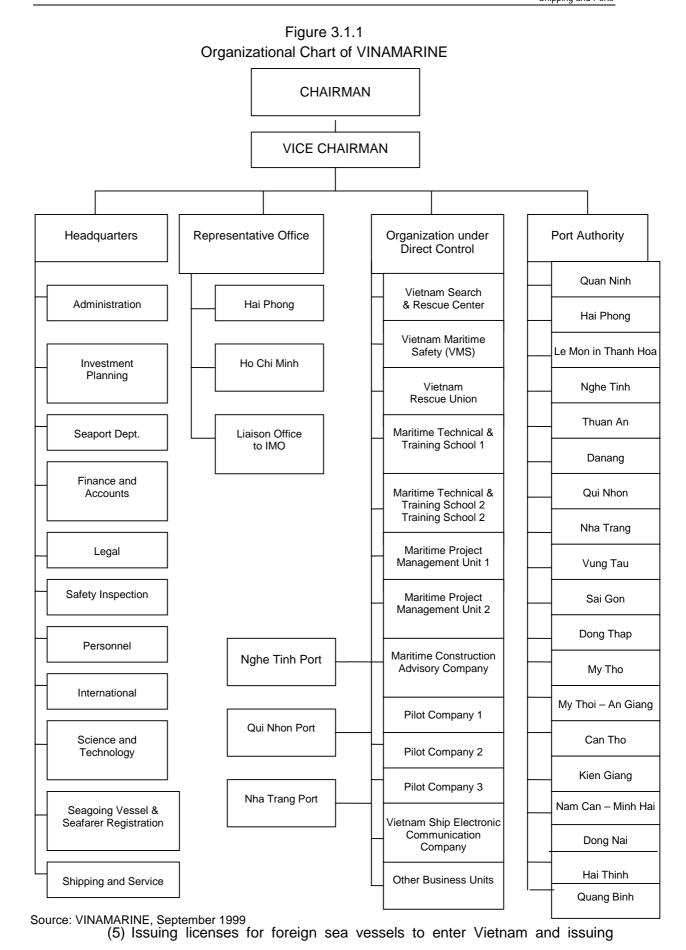
However, the Bureau's administrative management is weak, perhaps due to its equally weak institutional organization and regulatory functions and the lack of expertise in shipping. In particular, as reported in the JICA study, the Bureau is weak in investment planning, legal framework and maritime safety aspects.

A recent VINAMARINE report indicates a proposal submitted to the MOT for the Bureau's administrative reform specifically on the following concerns:

- 1) Reform of administrative mechanism
- 2) Reinforcement of maritime administrative apparatus at all levels
- 3) Training of government officers

This proposal led to the MOT's issuance of Directive No. 356/1998/CT-BGTVT dated 3 November 1998, which addresses the intensification of administrative reform in the transport sector. VINAMARINE then issued notification 1950/TB-CHHVN dated 14 December 1998 to units under its direct administration in compliance with the MOT directive. This notification outlined the Bureau's programs and plans to implement administrative reform which are as follows:

- 1) Continuing to reform the Bureau's administrative procedures and those of its administrative organs;
- 2) Ensuring to work within its mandate in a manner that is transparent, simple and fair to avoid problems and negative feedback;
- 3) Setting up regulations and publicizing specific instructions on procedures and order in dealing with work ethics.
- 4) Implementing administrative reform in performing the following tasks:
  - (1) Issuing business licenses for transport shipping and maritime services,
  - (2) Issuing business licenses for business in new seaports,
  - (3) Registering sea vessels and crews,
  - (4) Organizing training courses and issuing maritime professional certificates,



licenses for sea vessels to come in/out of ports,

- (6) Dealing with infrastructure construction for the sector,
- (7) Dealing with administrative procedures, records at VINAMARINE and its organs.

Under the above-mentioned new directive and notification, a more effective and enhanced administration of the maritime subsector is expected in the near future.

#### **Other Related Organizations**

There are two organizations on maritime safety and ship registration under the MOT – the Vietnam Maritime Safety Agency (VMSA) and Vietnam Maritime Register (VMR).

The VMSA was created on 1 January 1995 with the primary responsibility of providing conventional ATN services, while the VMR started as a section in 1964. It was then named Vietnam Register of Ships and upgraded to bureau level on 19 July 1979.

In 1990, VMR started the technical supervision and classification of offshore installations. On 16 December 1998, Notice No. 1959/CHHVN-TTATHH was issued informing everyone concerned that the Vietnamese government and MOT has signed the memorandum of understanding (MOU) on PSC in the Asia-Pacific region in Tokyo on 1 December 1998. This MOU took effect on 1 January 1999. Vietnam's adoption of Resolution A.787 (19) of the International Maritime Organization (IMO) on PSC procedures intensifies the roles and functions of the VMSA and VMR.

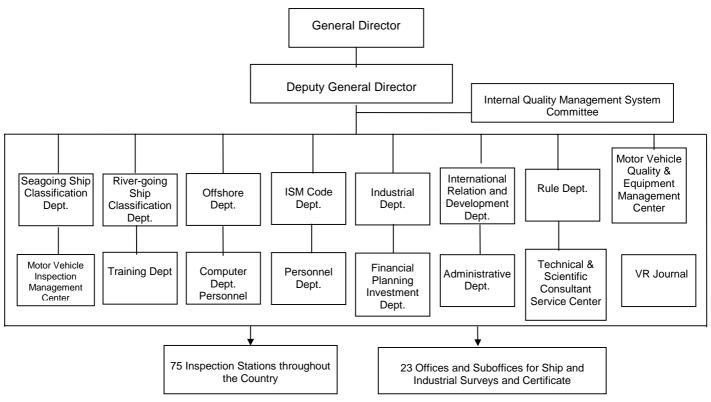
In aiming for "safe ships and clean seas" and the elimination of substandard ships, both organizations are required to improve procedures on ship inspection, issuance of certificate and marine safety enforcement.

General Director Vice General **Branch Office** Director Ho Chi Minh Planning Inspection and Central **Technical** Financial Administrative General Affairs Communication Investment Security Bureau Bureau Bureau Bureau Bureau Bureau Bureau Mechanical Mechanical Region III Region II Region I Project Enterprise Enterprise Enterprise No. 1 No. 1 Region V Region IV Construction Offshore Enterprise Hydrographic Hydrographic Enterprise No.1 Enterprise No.2

Figure 3.1.2
Organizational Chart of the Vietnam Maritime Safety Agency

Source: VINAMARINE, September 1999

Figure 3.1.3
Organizational Chart of the Vietnam Maritime Registry



Source: VINAMARINE, September 1999

#### 3.2 Industrial Framework

#### **Vietnam National Shipping Lines**

VINALINES was established on 1 January 1996 in accordance with the Prime Minister's Decision No. 250/TTg dated 4 April 1995. To pursue organizational reform, operational management and commercial functions were transferred from VINAMARINE to VINALINES. As a result, a number of state-owned enterprises (SOEs), many of them leading ocean-going and coastal shipping companies, such as Vietnam Ocean Shipping Company (VOSCO), Vietnam Sea Transport and Chartering Company (VITRANCHART), Vietnam Shipping Company (VINASHIP), and Falcon Shipping Company (FALCON), were placed under VINALINES.

One of the organization's major functions is to operate five major ports in Vietnam, namely: Hai Phong, Quang Ninh, Danang, Saigon, and Can Tho, and the respective companies operating in these ports.

Since its inception VINALINES has expanded its business activities in shipping, port operation and other services to improve cargo-handling capacity and increase transportation capacity. Together with its member companies, VINALINES has become a major stockholder in several joint venture and holding companies in the maritime industry. Following are the major operators and companies that comprise VINALINES' business activities:

#### 1) Port Operators

- (1) Hai Phong Port (port and container terminal operation)
- (2) Quan Ninh Port (port operation)
- (3) Danang Port (port operation), joined in 1997
- (4) Saigon Port (port and container terminal operation)
- (5) Can Tho Port (port operation), joined in 1997

#### 2) Shipping Companies

- (1) VOSCO
- (2) VITRANCHART
- (3) VINASHIP
- (4) FALCON
- (5) Vietnam Sea and River Transport Corporation (VISERITRANS)
- (6) Maritime Petroleum Transport Company (MAPETRANSCO)
- (7) Thuy Bac Shipping Company

#### 3) Service Companies

- (1) Vietnam Ocean Shipping Agency (VOSA)
- (2) Vietnam Maritime Development Corporation (VIMADECO)
- (3) Vietnam Container Shipping Company Hai Phong (VICONSHIP HP)
- (4) Vietnam Container Shipping Company Saigon (VICONSHIP SG)

Organizational Chart of VINALINES **BOARD OF CHAIRMAN OF DIRECTORS** THE BOARD SUPĖRVISORY **BOARD** PRESIDENT & CED VICE PRESIDENT VICE PRESIDENT VICE PRESIDENT **MEMBER COMPANIES** Port Operators Shipping/Service Companies Others VICE PRESIDENT Legal Dept. Accounting Dept. Finance Dept. Science and Planning and Business and Technology Dept. Investment Dept. International Relations Personnel Dept. Administration Ship Management **HCM City Branch** Subsidiary Dept. Dept. Office Undertakings

Figure 3.2.1

Source: VINALINES

- (5) Maritime Informatics and Technology Company (MITECO)
- (6) Hanoi Maritime Trading Center (MATRA 1)
- (7) International Labor Cooperation Company (INLACO Saigon)
- (8) Maritime Supply and Service Company (MARISERCO)
- (9) International Labor Cooperation Company (INLACO Hai Phong)
- (10) Marine Technical Material Import/Export & Supply Company
- (11) Marine Import/Export and Trading Company (MARIMEX)
- (12) Marine Servicing Company (MASERCO)
- (13) Marine Trading and Servicing Company (TRAMASCO)
- (14) Marine Trading Center No. 2 (MARTA 2 Nha Trang)

- 4) Joint Venture, Holding and Subsidiary Companies
  - (1) <u>GEMATRANS (Vietnam) Co., Ltd.</u>: Feeder service operator, liner agency and container-related service provider, with CGM- France
  - (2) <u>Vietnam-Japan International Transport co., Ltd. (VIJACO)</u>: Freight forwarder, CFS operator, truck and warehouse operators, with group of Japanese companies
  - (3) <u>Vinabridge Co., Ltd.</u>: Freight forwarder, truck and warehouse operator, shipping agency and CFS operator, with K-Line of Japan
  - (4) Phili-Orient Lines Vietnam, Ltd. Freight forwarder, with Singapore partner
  - (5) <u>Hanoi Maritime Commercial Centre (HCMC)</u>: Hotel and office apartment services (with foreign partner)
  - (6) <u>General Forwarding and Agency Co., Ltd. (GEMADEPT):</u> Terminal and inland container depot operator, shipping agency, trucking and warehouse operator and freight forwarder
  - (7) VINALINES' Consulting Company: Marine consulting firm

VINALINES is created to be a nationwide shipping network and has grown to be one of the top economic groups in Vietnam.

#### **Shipping Companies**

In Vietnam, there are various types of shipping companies, namely: 1) state-owned companies, 2) shipping companies under the provincial government, 3) joint-venture companies, 4) companies under corporation, and 5) private companies.

#### State-owned Shipping Companies

About 70 of state-owned shipping companies are owned by only a few ship owners and operators in Vietnam, such as VOSCO, VITRANSCHART, VINASHIP, and FALCON, organized under VINALINES. These major companies currently operate 48 vessels (including six foreign-registered vessels) with a total DWT of 568,030, serving ocean-going and coastal shipping requirements.

As regards container transportation, member lines are allowed to serve foreign trade using two container vessels and a roro vessel only, but they have a monopoly over domestic container transport.

In the past, a Japanese car carrier named Eastern Car Liner Co., Ltd. (ECL) was granted permission to participate in the domestic container transport on the north-south route. Later, however, said cabotage was revoked by the maritime authority due to the commencement of operations by a joint-venture company under VINALINES. Other state-owned shipping companies under VINALINES are independently operating within the coastal and inland waterway shipping industry using their own vessels. Vietfracht, for one, has three vessels with a capacity of over 3,000 tons.

Table 3.2.1 State-owned Shipping Fleet, 1998

| No. | Name of Company/Ship    | Vessel Type       | Year Built | DWT     |
|-----|-------------------------|-------------------|------------|---------|
|     | VOSCO                   |                   |            |         |
| 1   | Fortune Freighter       | Dry cargo vessel  | 1978       | 6,559   |
| 2   | Fortune Navigator       | Dry cargo vesser  | 1978       | 6,559   |
| 3   | Son Ben Hai             |                   | 1974       | 11,849  |
| 4   |                         |                   | 1974       |         |
| -   | Chuong Duong<br>Tra Khu |                   |            | 11,849  |
| 5   |                         |                   | 1974       | 11,849  |
| 6   | Song Duong<br>Thai Binh |                   | 1978       | 15,210  |
| 7   |                         |                   | 1979       | 15,210  |
| 8   | Lucj Nam                | D                 | 1980       | 15,210  |
| 9   | To Lich                 | Dry cargo vessel  | 1980       | 15,210  |
| 10  | Song Thuong             |                   | 1976       | 10,029  |
| 11  | Song Day                |                   | 1976       | 10,029  |
| 12  | Vinh Phuoc              |                   | 1986       | 12,300  |
| 13  | Hau Giang               |                   | 1977       | 12,800  |
| 14  | Hau Giang 02            |                   | 1978       | 12,665  |
| 15  | Hai Au 01               |                   | 1982       | 6,476   |
| 16  | Cabot Orient            | Bulk cargo vessel | 1984       | 4,485   |
| 17  | Morning Star            |                   | 1983       | 21,353  |
| 18  | Golden Star             |                   | 1983       | 23,970  |
| 19  | Polar Star              |                   | 1984       | 24,835  |
| 20  | Huong Giang             |                   | 1989       | 13,880  |
|     | TOTAL                   |                   |            | 262,327 |
|     | VITRANSCHART            |                   |            |         |
| 1   | Long Khanh              | Dry cargo vessel  | 1968       | 16,745  |
| 2   | Sai Gon 03              |                   | 1980       | 15,547  |
| 3   | Far East                |                   | 1982       | 15,622  |
| 4   | Sai Gon 01              |                   | 1973       | 15,625  |
| 5   | Sai Gon 02              |                   | 1973       | 15,625  |
| 6   | Long Thanh              |                   | 1978       | 11,814  |
| 7   | Long An                 |                   | 1982       | 9,873   |
| 8   | Long Binh               |                   | 1984       | 9,062   |
| 9   | Viet Nam-Nam Tu         |                   | 1970       | 9,111   |
| 10  | Long Hai                |                   | 1974       | 8,579   |
| 11  | Sai Gon 04              |                   | 1982       | 15,555  |
| 12  | Hwk One                 |                   | 1983       | 14,986  |
|     | TOTAL                   |                   |            | 158,144 |
|     | VINASHIP                |                   |            |         |
| 1   | Dien Bien 01            | Dry cargo vessel  | 1975       | 8,294   |
| 2   | Dien Bien 02            |                   | 1976       | 8,294   |
| 3   | Dien Bien 03            |                   | 1975       | 8,294   |
| 4   | Truong Son              |                   | 1960       | 12,430  |
| 5   | Hung Vuong 01           |                   | 1981       | 4,747   |
| 6   | Hung Vuong 02           |                   | 1981       | 7,071   |
| 7   | Tan Trao                |                   | 1966       | 4,302   |
| 8   | Bach Long Vi            |                   | 1981       | 2,118   |
| 9   | Hung Vuong 03           |                   | 1975       | 5,923   |
| 10  | Thang Loi 01            |                   | 1969       | 2,569   |
| 11  | Thang Loi 02            |                   | 1970       | 2,569   |
|     | TOTAL                   |                   |            | 66,665  |

Table 3.2.1 continued

| No. | Name of Company/Ship       | Vessel Type           | Year Built | DWT                         |
|-----|----------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------------|
|     | VINALINES                  |                       |            |                             |
| 1   | Van Lang                   | Container vessel      | 1983       | 5,223                       |
| 2   | Hong Bang                  |                       | 1984       | 5,223                       |
| 3   | Me Linh                    |                       | 1983       | 11,235                      |
| 4   | Van Xuan                   |                       | 1984       | 11,242                      |
| 5   | Dien Hong                  | Semi-container vessel | 1984       | 6,289                       |
| 6   | Phong Chau                 | Container vessel      | 1983       | 17,000                      |
|     | TOTAL                      |                       |            | 56,212                      |
|     | FALCON                     |                       |            |                             |
| 1   | Healthy Falcon             | Product oil tanker    | 1985       | 6,022                       |
| 2   | Pretty Falcon              | Crude oil tanker      | 1985       | 6,631                       |
| 3   | Pacific Falcon             |                       | 1986       | 60,960                      |
|     | TOTAL                      |                       |            | 73,613                      |
| 4   | XNLHVTB FA SONG Viet Ba 01 | Coastal vessel        | 1980       | 1,400                       |
| 1 2 | Back Dang 22               | Coasiai vessei        | 1980       | 1, <del>4</del> 00<br>1,000 |
| 3   | Back Dang 22  Back Dang 06 |                       | 1985       | 1,000                       |
| 4   | Phuong Long 01             |                       | 1985       | 1,000                       |
| 5   | Back Dang 14               |                       | 1987       | 1,000                       |
| 6   | Hong Ha 16                 |                       | 1307       | 600                         |
|     | TOTAL                      |                       |            | 6,230                       |
|     | CTVTHUY BAC                |                       |            | ,                           |
| 1   | Trang An                   | Coastal vessel        |            | 5,105                       |
| 2   | Thuy Bac 01                |                       |            | 200                         |
| 3   | Livaso 02                  |                       |            | 400                         |
|     | TOTAL                      |                       |            | 5,705                       |
|     | INLACO                     |                       |            |                             |
| 1   | Pha Lai (HP)               | General cargo vessel  |            | 4,354                       |
| 2   | Inlaco (SG)                | Training vessel       |            | 2,223                       |
| 3   | Tam Dao/Chuu Long          | General cargo vessel  |            | 6,000                       |
| 4   | Tri An                     | Training vessel       |            | 4,190                       |
|     | TOTAL                      |                       |            | 16,767                      |
|     | VIETFRACHT (MOT)           |                       |            | 40.050                      |
| 1   | Kim Lien                   | Dry cargo vessel      |            | 10,050                      |
| 2   | Nguyen Du                  |                       |            | 3,700                       |
| 3   | Hoa Sen<br>TOTAL           |                       |            | 3,500                       |
|     | VIETRANSTIMEX (MOT)        |                       |            | 17,250                      |
| 1   | Vietranstimex 01           | Coastal vessel        |            | 2,056                       |
| 2   | Vietranstimex 02           | Odasiai vessei        |            | 1,401                       |
| _   | TOTAL                      |                       |            | 3,457                       |
|     |                            |                       |            |                             |
| 70  | GRAND TOTAL                |                       |            | 666,370                     |

Source: VINAMARINE 1998

#### Shipping Companies under the Provincial Government

There are shipping companies under the provincial government's control and with head offices in Hanoi, Danang and Ho Chi Minh. They have their own vessels and are individually operating in foreign and domestic shipping. These are:

• Hanoi Maritime Transport Company (HAMATCO in Hanoi)

- Danang Maritime Transportation and Commercial Services Co. (DAMATOCOSCO in Danang)
- Saigon Shipping Company (head office in Ho Chi Minh City)

Saigon Shipping owns four cargo vessels (1,000 to 5,080 DWT) plying the Vietnam-southeast Asia-Vietnam route. It has 114 employees and 281 seafarers (Officers 138, Rating 143) and fields its crewmembers to foreign shipping companies from their own human resource pool. Saigon Shipping has entered into a joint venture with a foreign partner for container feeder services.

#### Joint Venture Companies

There are several joint venture companies in the maritime subsector, particularly in container feeder service, which can be considered successful such as GEMATRANS and APM-Saigon Shipping.

- 1) GEMATRANS (Asia) Co., Ltd. is a joint venture between VINALINES and Compagnie General Maritime (CGM France) and established in 1989. It is owned 51% by VINALINES and 49% by CMG. The line is now operating 11 container vessels with a total capacity of around 4,000 TEU. With the expansion of their feeder network to cover major ports in southeast Asia, it is estimated that their current share in the total container carriage is around 30%.
- 2) APM-Saigon Shipping is a joint venture between Saigon Shipping and AP Moller (Danish). Its feeder service operation started in 1997, with Saigon Shipping owning 25% of the stocks and APM, 75%. It now operates seven to 11 middle-type container vessels under a chartered contract and runs to/from Hong Kong, Kaohsiung, Pusan, and Singapore. Its share is estimated at 30% of total carriage.

#### Private and other Shipping Operators

It was reported that there are several private ship owners particularly in inland waterway transportation operating mainly small-sized ships belonging to transport corporations.

In the north, there is the Northern Waterway Transport Corporation (NOWATRANCO) located in Hanoi. It comprises six inland waterway and riversea transport companies and four inland port operators. NOWATRANCO carries and handles containers and bulk and bagged cargo, such as coal, stone, sand, and gravel, on northern river routes.

In the south, the Saigon Waterway Transport Corporation (COVASO) located in HCM City operates 24 vessels mainly steel barges, with an average of 250-300 DWT with no power and towed by tugboat on Mekong Delta. These barges carry major commodities such as construction materials, cement and agricultural

products. The freight tariff is usually not fixed but negotiated subject to cargo volume, season and regularity.

Almost all of its barges are old (average is 10 to 15 years) and have low productivity due to high operating cost and low space utilization. These vessels usually do not meet their monthly target of 10,000-15,000 tons, managing to use only 30% of its available space. Their barges sometimes transport foreign cargo directly from ocean-going ships.

There are also some independent private operators using their own vessels in foreign and domestic transportation. One of these is the Mekong Shipping Company which has two cargo vessels (1,232 DWT and 22,140 DWT) that serve foreign and domestic demand.

#### **Fleet**

There were a total of 772 registered vessels in the Vietnam registry as of end of September 1999. Table 3.2.2 indicates the number of vessels by type and weight.

Table 3.2.2
Registered Vessel by Type and Weight

|                                   |              | Number of Ships by Weight |             |                 |                 |                 |                |       |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-------|--|--|
| Туре                              | < 200<br>DWT | 200-<br>499               | 500-<br>999 | 1,000-<br>1,999 | 2,000-<br>4,999 | 5,000-<br>9,999 | >10,000<br>DWT | Total |  |  |
| General Cargo Boat (incl. Reefer) | 117          | 205                       | 45          | 46              | 26              | 15              | 8              | 462   |  |  |
| Container (incl. roro)            |              |                           |             |                 |                 |                 | 2              | 2     |  |  |
| Oil Tanker                        | 19           | 2                         | 7           | 11              | 7               |                 | 2              | 48    |  |  |
| Passenger & Cargo                 | 42           | 2                         |             |                 |                 |                 |                | 51    |  |  |
| Barge                             | 1            | 24                        | 5           | 16              | 1               | 2               |                | 49    |  |  |
| Tug & Supply<br>Boat              | 65           | 6                         | 7           | 7               |                 |                 |                | 85    |  |  |
| Dredging Boat                     | 1            | 7                         |             | 2               | 1               | 1               |                | 12    |  |  |
| Others <sup>1/</sup>              | 30           | 15                        | 10          | 3               | 3               | 2               |                | 63    |  |  |
| TOTAL                             | 282          | 261                       | 74          | 85              | 38              | 20              | 12             | 772   |  |  |

Source: Register of Ships; Vietnam Register of Shipping as of September 1998.

#### State-owned Shipping Fleet

Almost all big cargo vessels and tankers belong to state shipping companies and

<sup>1/</sup> Others include fishing boat, pilot boat, floating crane, patrol boat, pontoon, floating dock and research boat, etc.

transport foreign and domestic cargo forwarders. Of these, only 10 vessels are under five years old, and the rest are over 19 years old.

Besides these figures, the Institute of Shipping, Economics and Logistics (ISL) merchant fleet database also provided the number of Vietnamese registered ocean-going vessels as of 1 January 1998, based on a quarterly update by Lloyd's Register of Shipping (see Tables 3.2.3 and 3.2.4).

Table 3.2.3
State-owned Shipping Fleet (as of March 1999)

|                | Number of Ship by Weight |       |       |       |        |        |        |       |
|----------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| Company        | < 3000                   | 3000- | 6000- | 9000- | 12000- | 15000- | >20000 | Total |
|                | < 3000                   | 5999  | 8999  | 11000 | 14999  | 19999  | DWT    |       |
| VOSCO          |                          |       |       |       |        |        |        |       |
| 251,242 DWT    |                          | 1     | 7     | 3     | 3      | 4      | 3      | 21    |
| VITRANSCHART1/ |                          |       |       |       |        |        |        |       |
| 145,698 DWT    |                          |       | 1     | 3     | 1      | 6      |        | 11    |
| VINASHIP       |                          |       |       |       |        |        |        |       |
| 75,377 DWT     | 2                        | 3     | 4     | 2     |        |        |        | 11    |
| FALCON         |                          |       |       |       |        |        |        |       |
| 80,001 DWT     |                          | 3     | 1     |       |        |        | 1      | 5     |
| TOTAL          | 2                        | 7     | 13    | 8     | 4      | 10     | 4      | 48    |

<sup>1/</sup> Including six open-registered vessels of 81,402 DWT.

Table 3.2.4 State-owned Shipping Fleet

| Type of Vessel  | No. of Fleet | DWT     |
|-----------------|--------------|---------|
| Bulk Carrier    | 10           | 151,000 |
| General Cargo   |              |         |
| Single Deck     | 225          | 353,000 |
| Multideck       | 44           | 250,000 |
| Oil Tanker      | 23           | 66,000  |
| Chemical Tanker | 3            | 2,000   |
| TOTAL           | 305          | 822,000 |

Source: ISL, January 1998

The existing transport capacity of the Vietnamese mercantile ship fleet is shown in Table 3.2.5.

Table 3.2.5
Transport Shipping Capacity

|                      | Number of Cargo Ships                        |             |             |               |               |               |        |     | Total   |      |
|----------------------|--|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------|-----|---------|------|
| Owner Type           | <200   | 200-<br>499 | 500-<br>999 | 1000-<br>1999 | 2000-<br>4999 | 5000-<br>9999 | >10000 | ALL | DWT     | %    |
| Mainly Ocean-going   | Mainly Ocean-going of Foreign Seagoing Ships |             |             |               |               |               |        |     |         |      |
| State                | 9  | 11          | 8           | 16            | 15            | 21            | 27     | 107 | 676,320 | 58.9 |
| Joint Venture        |  |             | 1           | 4             | 7             | 1             | 5      | 18  | 255,021 | 22.2 |
| Subtotal             | 9  | 11          | 9           | 20            | 22            | 22            | 32     | 125 | 931,341 |      |
| Mainly Coastal Shipp | ing Vesse                                    | ls          |             |               |               |               |        |     |         |      |
| Local Government     | 16   | 127         | 12          | 33            | 14            | 3             |        | 205 | 146,761 | 12.8 |
| Cooperative          | 1  | 18          |             |               |               |               |        | 19  | 4,400   | 0.4  |
| Private              | 7  | 85          | 20          | 14            | 2             |               |        | 128 | 65,351  | 5.7  |
| Subtotal             | 24   | 230         | 32          | 47            | 16            | 3             |        | 352 | 216,512 |      |
| TOTAL                | 33   | 241         | 41          | 67            | 38            | 25            | 32     | 477 | 1147853 | 100% |

Source: VINAMARINE

The number of ships over 10,000 DWT and 2,000 DWT mainly serving foreign trade accounted for 6.7% (32 vessels) and 20%, respectively. Table 3.2.6 lists the newly purchased ships built and purchased between 1996 and 1998.

Table 3.2.6 Purchased Ships during 1996-1998

| Conton                               | 1996            |            |      | 1997             | 1998 |        |  |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|------------|------|------------------|------|--------|--|
| Sector                               | Sector Ship DWT |            | Ship | DWT              | Ship | DWT    |  |
| Mainly ocean-going<br>Shipping Total | 6               | 69,007     | 11   | 110,643          | 4    | 67,799 |  |
| State<br>Government<br>Joint Venture | 6               | 69,007     | 8 3  | 98,945<br>11,698 | 4    | 67,799 |  |
| Mainly Coastal<br>Shipping Total     | 13              | 4,185      | 15   | 8,321            | 3    | 1,455  |  |
| Local Government Cooperative         | 3 2             | 600<br>400 | 4 1  | 2,463<br>200     | 2    | 979    |  |
| Private                              | 8               | 3,185      | 10   | 5,658            | 1    | 476    |  |

Source: VINAMARINE

The figures above are inclusive of the vessels purchased by VINALINES between 1996 and 1998.

Table 3.2.7
Ownership of Purchased Ships in 1996-1998

| Lines         | Type of Vessel     | No. of<br>Vessel | DWT     | TEU   |
|---------------|--------------------|------------------|---------|-------|
| VINALINES     | Container          | 5                | 50,500  | 3,128 |
|               | Roro               | 1                | 6,400   | 290   |
| VOSCO         | Bulk cargo ship    | 4                | 83,858  |       |
|               | General cargo      | 4                | 25,588  |       |
| VITRANSCHART  | General cargo      | 2                | 31,472  |       |
| FALCON        | Crude oil tanker   | 1                | 60,600  |       |
|               | Product oil tanker | 2                | 11,240  |       |
| INLACO SAIGON | Product oil tanker | 1                | 1,924   |       |
| TOTAL         |                    | 20               | 271,582 | 3,418 |

Source: VINALINES

According to the 1998 annual report of VINALINES in 1998, in 1996-1997 they invested US\$ 82 million to expand their fleet to 220,000 DWT and US\$8 million for 26,000 DWT.

Newly purchased vessels by SOEs dealing mainly in foreign trade are second-hand vessels built between 1982 and 1989 (mainly in 1983/1985). Despite these acquisitions and expansion, the present technical condition and structure of the Vietnamese ocean-going fleet are still not competitive and suitable: Given the ship's average life of about 21 years, the technical condition of these purchases would already be suffering. It is thus an urgent issue for the Vietnamese maritime subsector to replace and rehabilitate its ocean-going fleet.

#### **Domestic Shipbuilding Industry**

The shipbuilding industry in Vietnam is unable to comply with ship owners' requirement for bigger vessels, primarily due to the lack of expertise in designing and technical skills. Other specific problems are insufficient supply of steel plates and the lack of machinery, equipment and capacity to domestically produce the main engine.

Recently, VINASHIN, a state-owned shipbuilding enterprise, established a joint venture with Hyundai, a South Korean company, to repair and maintain ships. This joint venture is also planning to build big-sized vessels in their shipyard in Khoan Hoa province. But due to the insufficient supply of iron steel plates, this may not be feasible in the near future. According to the Vietnam Steel Corporation, their current capacity in producing iron steel plates is at an average of 300,000 tons per annum. Almost all are for domestic construction and there seems to be no possibility to supply to shipbuilders.

It was also estimated that the quantity of mined crude ore in Vietnam is capable only of supplying the industry for the next 30 years given the present average consumption. However, importing iron steel plates for shipbuilding is not practical due to the stiff competition from shipbuilders in other countries.

An alternative is being offered by a joint venture between an enterprise under the Vietnamese defense force and its Japanese partners. This company produces the needed plates, sourcing them from broken down ships and melting them in an electric furnace. This factory in Ky Ha has a capacity of 300,000 tons of steel plates a year. Although labor-intensive, it is expected to be managed well in Vietnam.

In the meantime, the industry will have to continue buying used vessels or building new ships in foreign shipyards, until such time that local production of iron steel plates for shipbuilding has improved.

#### 3.3 Operation and Management

#### **Shipping Traffic Volumes**

Seaborne traffic can be defined as the movement of seaworthy vessels between ports in accordance with Maritime Code 1990 of Vietnam. Seaborne traffic has substantially increased from 17.9 million tons in 1991 to 56.9 million tons in 1998, showing an annual growth rate of 17.8%, parallel with Vietnam's trade expansion for the same period (29% annual in current prices). Regarding the relationship between shipping and trade in Vietnam during the 1990s, the imported value always exceeded the exported one (e.g., 26% of import surplus in 1998) while the outgoing shipping volume is always larger than the incoming one in terms of tonnage (e.g., 20% of outgoing surplus in 1998). It clearly shows the characteristics of Vietnam's trade structure in which more agricultural and mining products are exported and more industrial products are imported.

Throughput amounted to 5.9 million tons in 1998, 40.6% of which was dry cargo, 38.5% liquid cargo, 13.8% container, and 7.1% transit cargo.

The need for containerization is acute in Vietnam. The average growth rate per year is 34% between 1991 and 1998. The current containerization rate of 14% (containerized cargo/total cargo) implies that there must be a large room for containerization in line with industrial development. VINAMARINE estimated the cargo transported by Vietnamese flag vessels in 1998 at 12.8 million tons, sharing 22.6% of the overall shipping traffic connected with Vietnamese ports.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Containerization in overseas shipping in other ASEAN countries: Singapore – 48%, Malaysia – 30%, Cambodia – 25%, Philippines – 21%, Thailand – 18%, Indonesia – 12%, Myanmar – 11% (Source: ASEAN)

Table 3.3.1 Shipping Traffic Volumes for 1995-1998

| Shipment         | Unit   | 1995       | 1996       | 1997       | 1998       |
|------------------|--------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Cargo Throughout | Total  | 34,000,000 | 36,656,337 | 45,760,326 | 56,899,006 |
| Container        | TEU    | 315,134    | 464,849    | 760,610    | 799,665    |
| Export           | TEU    | 152,500    | 225,527    | 381,399    | 375,674    |
|                  | Tons   | 1,200,000  |            | 3,222,062  | 3,079,023  |
| Import           | TEU    | 162,634    | 239,322    | 372,313    | 381,817    |
|                  | Tons   | 1,463,706  |            | 3,417,957  | 4,332,855  |
| Domestic         | TEU    |            |            | 6,898      | 42,174     |
|                  | Tons   |            |            | 33,637     | 468,619    |
| Liquid Cargo     | Tons   | 13,180,000 | 15,510,642 | 18,126,701 | 21,889,442 |
| Export           | Tons   |            |            | 9,778,933  | 11,785,583 |
| Import           | Tons   |            |            | 6,329,780  | 7,925,973  |
| Domestic         | Tons   |            |            | 2,017,988  | 2,177,886  |
| Dry Cargo        | Tons   | 14,470,000 | 17,522,766 | 20,927,308 | 23,123,193 |
| Export           | Tons   |            |            | 8,180,911  | 7,925,222  |
| Import           | Tons   |            |            | 7,537,763  | 7,748,009  |
| Domestic         | Tons   |            |            | 5,208,634  | 7,449,962  |
| Transit Cargo    | Tons   |            | 2,085,160  | 3,150,506  | 4,038,619  |
| Passenger        | Person |            | 55,981     | 64,296     | 47,683     |

Source: VINAMARINE

Table 3.3.2
Total Throughput and Output by Domestic Ships

| Total Throughput          | Tonnage (1998)  | % increase from 1997 |  |  |
|---------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|--|--|
| Export                    | 24,142,049 tons | 10.0%                |  |  |
| Import                    | 20,772,398 tons | 19.0%                |  |  |
| Domestic                  | 11,643,553 tons | 55.0%                |  |  |
| (circulated)              |                 |                      |  |  |
| TOTAL                     | 56,558,000 tons | 23.6 %               |  |  |
| Carried By Domestic Ships | Tonnage (1998)  | % increase from 1997 |  |  |
| Overseas                  | 9,440,405 Tons  | 4.82%                |  |  |
| Domestic                  | 3,404,596 Tons  | 8.07%                |  |  |
|                           |                 |                      |  |  |
| TOTAL                     | 12,845,000 tons | 10.0%                |  |  |

Source: VINAMARINE

#### **Shipping Management**

Through the business activities of VINALINES can be gleaned the features of major shipping lines in Vietnam. Table 3.3.3 shows VINALINES' performance in relation with its yearly total revenue and profit since their organization on 1 January 1996.

Based on its report, the annual growth of transport output increased from 16% in 1996 to 25% by the end of 1998, while transport throughput increased 80% from 12.4 million tons (end of 1996) to 15.2 million tons (end of 1998) or a 23% growth.

Table 3.3.3 VINALINES Income (1996-1998)

| Year                  | Year Unit |         | ar Unit Revenue Profit |       | Contribution to State Budget |  |  |
|-----------------------|-----------|---------|------------------------|-------|------------------------------|--|--|
| 1/ 1/ 1996            | VND bil   | 1,529.9 | 154.0                  | 125.9 |                              |  |  |
| December 1996         | - do -    | 1,759.0 | 148.7                  | 164.5 |                              |  |  |
| December 1997         | - do -    | 2,000.9 | 175.5                  | 167.8 |                              |  |  |
| December 1998         | - do -    | 2,269.3 | 196.3                  | 175.4 |                              |  |  |
| % Increase since 1996 |           | 48%     | 27%                    | 39%   |                              |  |  |

Table 3.3.4 illustrates the annual operation indicator in 1997 as reported by major lines under VINALINES.

Table 3.3.4
Annual Operation Indicator of Major Shipping Lines

| Indicator in 1997               | Unit      | VINALINES | VOSCO       | VITRANS-<br>CHART | FALCON      | VINASHIP   |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|
| Load Factor                     | %         |           |             | 63                | 91          | 60.60      |
| Proportion Distance             | %         |           |             | 78                | 50          | 81.11      |
| Capacity of Means               | VND mil   | 103,850   |             |                   |             |            |
| Total Transport Revenue         | VND/T/km  |           | 443,038,347 | 191,894           | 129,730,343 | 71,941,159 |
| Average Transport Charge        | VND 1,000 | 99,744.20 |             | 37.68             | 29.77       | 132,539    |
| Total Expenditure               | Ditto     | 12,446.80 | 414,713,243 | 200,459           | 123,221,895 | 71,841,159 |
| Out of which                    |           | 63.10     |             |                   |             |            |
| Salary and Allowance            | Ditto     | 2,040.31  | 34,801,739  | 16,616            | 3,113,522   | 7,447,987  |
| Social Insurance                | Ditto     | 14.05     | 993,290     | 596               | 124,522     | 506,835    |
| Seaport Fee                     | Ditto     | 3,341.05  | 83,624,947  | 25,708            | 18,167,658  | 8,623,421  |
| Fuel                            | Ditto     | 7,297.82  | 78,246,234  | 37,924            | 17,421,154  | 21,374,618 |
| Periodic Reparation             | Ditto     |           | 37,555,856  | 16,070            | 32,326      | 2,636,304  |
| Material, Lub-oil, Spare part   | Ditto     | 45,846.45 | 52,847,969  | 18,752            |             | 7,023,651  |
| Basic Depreciation              | Ditto     | 45.94     | 74,767,381  | 28,692            | 564,748     | 7,170,103  |
| Management                      | Ditto     | 2,399.16  | 18,511,708  | 6,823             | 1,057,144   | 3,698,093  |
| Depreciation of Major<br>Repair | Ditto     |           |             | 9,834             |             | 6,996,179  |
| Charter                         | Ditto     |           |             |                   | 75,863,395  |            |
| Pocket Money                    | Ditto     |           |             |                   |             | 1,674,001  |
| L/C Fee & Bank Fee              | Ditto     | 9,135.79  |             |                   |             |            |
| Insurance Fee                   | Ditto     | 11,065.00 | 15,396,529  |                   |             |            |
| Other Expenses                  | Ditto     | 6,048.21  |             | 7,415             | 6,827.726   | 18,157,376 |
| Out of which<br>Mean Inspection | Ditto     |           |             | 1,537             |             | 249,262    |

Generally, the proportion of salary and allowance to total expenditure is comparatively low compared to the allocations of other foreign shipping lines. Meanwhile, other direct and operating costs, such as seaport fee, fuel oil, periodic repair, material/lubricant, and other spare parts, comprise the biggest bulk of the budget. Given the state and age of the vessels, high maintenance and operational expenses are expected. Thus an old fleet in operation is costlier and less competitive because expenditures on repair, maintenance and insurance become financial burdens on individual shipping companies.

#### **Shipping Operation**

VINALINES has concentrated its fleet expansion program on container vessels, resulting in an increase in GEMATRANS' loading share in intra-Asian container services.

Other shipping lines under VINALINES operate specific types of vessel. VOSCO specializes in bulk and specific cargo vessels, VITRANSCHART in general cargo vessels, and FALCON is a liquid-cargo vessel operator. INLACO Saigon is mainly a service company providing crew and training and acting as shipping agency to foreign shipping companies for freight forwarding. This firm is aggressively expanding its business and now owns vessels for crew training and carriage of oil products.

According to VINALINES, the funding for fleet expansion by each firm is through bank loans, with each respective company accountable for the loan. In cases where huge investments are required, VINALINES serves as co-guarantor, for example, in the purchase of a 60,000 DWT tanker by FALCON.

During the last three years, VINALINES and its group of companies purchased 20 various types of vessels, all are second-hand vessels built during the period 1982-1989, but mostly in 1983 and 1985. The acquisition of used vessels is primarily due to financial constraints and partly because of the lack of shipbuilding capacity in Vietnam.

#### **International Shipping**

Though the Vietnamese government intends to boost its loading share of imported and exported cargoes to about 40% through the national fleet from its current share of 11%, it is not feasible at present in the face of fierce competition from foreign carriers. Given the present insufficient capacity of the national fleet and the less competitive trade terms and volumes, it would be quite difficult to realize government's target. Therefore, the critical issue here is the urgent need to expand and modernize the national fleet.

These days, most of the attractive cargoes are containerized and carried by semicontainer or full container vessels. Currently in Vietnam, container shipments are mainly handled by some state-owned shipping companies and a local government-controlled company with two nationally registered semi-container vessels and feeder container vessels, the latter operated by joint-venture companies.

At the initial stage of the establishment of VINALINES in 1996, a container ship development plan up to year 2000 was developed (see Table 3.3.5). However, given the changes in the economic situation brought about by the Asian economic crisis, this initial plan might have been affected. A review of possible expansion plans is thus required.

Table 3.3.5

Development Plan for VINALINES Container Ship (1996-2000)

| Year   | 1996   | 1997    | 1998    | 1999    | 2000    |
|--|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Percentage of Cargo Transport                      | 15%    | 15%     | 20%     | 25%     | 30%     |
| Transported Volume (TEU)                           | 97,500 | 127,500 | 210,000 | 312,000 | 450,000 |
| Average Productivity (TEU/year)                    | 35     | 35      | 37      | 37      | 37      |
| Total Tonnage Needed (TEU)                         | 2,785  | 3,643   | 5,675   | 8,432   | 12,200  |
| Present Total Tonnage (TEU)                        | 800    | 2,435   | 3,195   | 5,675   | 8,430   |
| Additional Tonnage to be Produced                  | 1,985  | 1,210   | 2,480   | 2,757   | 3,770   |
| No. of Ship to be Procured                         | 2X600  | 2X600   | 4X600   | 3X850   | 1X850   |
| Tonnage  | 2X350  |         |         | 1X350   | 1X3000  |
| No. of Empty Containers to be Produced to Assure   |        |         |         |         |         |
| Smooth Operation (20-30% of the circulation) (TEU) | 2,000  | 2,000   | 3,000   | 4,000   | 5,000   |
| TOTAL INVESTMENT CAPITAL (US\$ MILLION)            | 39     | 29      | 85      | 88      | 92      |

VINALINES reported that in 1996 and 1997, investment was made on 220,000 DWT vessels at a total capital of US\$ 82 million. In 1998, however, VINALINES has only invested an additional 26,000 DWT, fulfilling only 26% of its projected plan which indicates an investment capital of a little more than US\$ 8 million.

VINALINES established a joint-venture company with a foreign counterpart for the carriage of feeder containers and they have been successful so far. But the expansion plan of owned vessels has not satisfactorily proceeded yet.

In accordance with government and MOT policy, all concerned agencies are requested to establish a common investment plan to expand nationwide capacity of container and bulk cargo vessels as well as oil tanker.

#### **Domestic Shipping**

With regard to coastal shipping and inland waterway transport, the JICA Study Team reported about the prevailing circumstances and problems to be addressed. The team cited in particular the approach to forecasting coastal shipping which should rely on a synthesis of macro-economic development scenario and individual development plans concerning land use and industrialization.

The JICA study recommends the adoption of short-term priority projects, which shall address issues such as maritime safety, ATN and allocation of liner services in the north-south domestic-cargo traffic route. On this route, there are regular demands for shipment of coal, cement and other mining products in bag or bulk. The return leg mainly carries agricultural products and other general cargoes.

In relation to the economic growth of and the growing regional industrial zones in the north, center and south of Vietnam, cargo volumes in the near future will exceed the available traffic capacity of other modes such as rail and truck. This being the case, the establishment of an adequate service channel from the northern to the southern main corridor should be closely linked with cargo and passenger demand. Allocation of liner services to this route will increase traffic demand in coastal shipping.

TRANSVINA, a joint venture company between VINALINES and Japanese partners, started a scheduled liner container services in 1998. Two vessels, named m/v E Linh and m/v An Xuan (8,384 GRT, service speed of 14.50 kts, built in 1983, owned by VINALINES), provide regular container services. TRANSVINA also utilizes feeder vessels, with a space charter contract with its associated companies, to carry domestic cargoes.

VINALINES has dominated the market for domestic transport of container. With the recent launch of TRANSVINA, both companies will still be able to maintain a lion's share in the domestic market for container transport services. In any event, the increase in the supply of available space in the main traffic route would provide better transport conditions to shippers and complement the expected increase in demand as the coastal shipping industry progresses.

#### **Container Operation**

Major container transportation are provided by feeder vessels being operated by foreign and joint-venture shipping companies mainly from/to Singapore, Hong Kong, Kaohsiung, and Bangkok.

Two joint ventures, GEMATRANS and APM-Saigon Shipping, are presently enjoying a dominant share (about 60%) among various feeder service operators in Vietnam, such as Wan Hai and Unigroly (Taiwan), Strait Shipping and APL-NOL (Singapore), and RCL (Thailand), in the carriage of feeder containers. Many foreign shipping companies serving international routes have also availed themselves of the feeder vessel services provided by these operators.

According to VINAMARINE's annual report, there was a 20.57% increase in total throughput of container at ports in 1998, broken down as follows:

Export 376,790 TEU (3,139,545 tons)
Import 373,429 TEU (4,439,442 tons)
Domestic and transit 40,827 TEU (467,143 tons)
TOTAL 791,046 TEU (8,064,130 tons)

The share of Vietnamese ships in the total cargo movement in 1998 was 57% (454,000 TEU or 4,040,432 tons), or a 15% increase in volume compared to 1997. Container cargo flow in Vietnam can be attributed by area: 70%, 20-22% and 8-10% are being handled in southern, northern and central Vietnam, respectively.

The charge table for cargo handling in Vietnam is exclusively being decided and controlled by the Government Price Committee (GPC). Thus, all ports are covered with a single tariff provided under Decision No. 127/VGCP-CNTD.DV issued on 28 October 1997 and enforced since 1 January 1998. As to the charges for container handling, the respective tariff rates in the regions are being applied, as illustrated in Table 3.3.6.

Several container ports are operating in Vietnam, as follows:

#### 1) Vietnam International Container Terminal (VICT)

This is a privately owned container terminal that began operation in November 1998 in HCMC, the major container-handling port in the south. This terminal is equipped with an automated transport and handling system and modern crane facilities and can provide an efficient mechanical operation similar to other dominant hub container ports like Singapore and Hong Kong.

For the initial year, VICT targeted container handling at approximately 170,000 TEU. However, there were only two shipping companies, NOL and Wang Hai, which regularly availed of its services. Moreover, traffic congestion in HCMC restricted inland container movement making it doubly difficult for VICT to attain its initial target.

#### 2) New Saigon Port

This port is enjoying the lion's share with 75% total cargo handling in Saigon. It is a commercially operating terminal located at Binh Thanh district in HCMC and is owned and operated by the defense force. It has a very accessible location, making it the primary choice for shipping companies for the transport and release of their cargoes.

The company's reported container cargo throughput and forecast are as follows:

| 4000 | 054 000 TELL | (400.0() |
|------|--------------|----------|
| 1996 | 351,832 TEU  | (100 %)  |
| 1997 | 403,437 TEU  | (114.7%) |
| 1998 | 413,469 TEU  | (117.5%) |
| 1999 | 430,000 TEU  | (122.2%) |
| 2000 | 500 000 TFU  | (142 1%) |

### Table 3.3.6 Container Handling Charges

(unit: US\$/container)

| No   | No. Handling Operation   |                     | Ship hold-Wagon-Truck- |                         | Ship hold-Barge- |     |               | Warehouse-Wagon-Truck |    |    |
|------|--------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-----|---------------|-----------------------|----|----|
| INO. | Tianding Operation       | Barge or Vice versa |                        | Warehouse or Vice Versa |                  |     | or Vice Versa |                       |    |    |
|      | Type of Container/Region | R1                  | R2                     | R3                      | R1               | R2  | R3            | R1                    | R2 | R3 |
| 1    | ≤ 20 feet                |                     |                        |                         |                  |     |               |                       |    |    |
|      | With Cargo               | 37                  | 26                     | 30                      | 57               | 50  | 57            | 23                    | 20 | 23 |
|      | Without Cargo            | 24                  | 16                     | 20                      | 37               | 30  | 37            | 15                    | 12 | 15 |
| 2    | 40 feet                  |                     |                        |                         |                  |     |               |                       |    |    |
|      | With Cargo               | 55                  | 40                     | 45                      | 85               | 76  | 85            | 35                    | 31 | 35 |
|      | Without Cargo            | 36                  | 23                     | 29                      | 55               | 44  | 55            | 23                    | 18 | 23 |
| 3    | 40 feet and above        |                     |                        |                         |                  |     |               |                       |    |    |
|      | With Cargo               | 82                  | 59                     | 67                      | 127              | 113 | 127           | 53                    | 47 | 53 |
|      | Without Cargo            | 53                  | 35                     | 44                      | 83               | 66  | 83            | 34                    | 28 | 34 |

#### Notes:

- 1. Region 1 (R1): Seaports lying in region from latitude 20 to the North
  - Region 2 (R2): Seaports lying in region form latitude 11.5 to latitude 20
  - Region 3 (R3): Seaports lying in region from latitude 11.5 to the South
- 2. Handling container from warehouse and yard into the wagon (or vice versa) transported by truck: 100% increase in unit of warehouse-wagon and truck.
- 3. Handling container in the same cargo hold is accounted 25% of unit of ship in hold-warehouse and yard or vice versa.
- 4. Handling container from this cargo hold into another hold (but in the same vessel) is accounted 55% of unit of ship in hold-warehouse and yard or vice versa.
- 5. Handling container and transferring into the same vessel (unloading from vessel, taking on land and loading into the same vessel) is accounted 100% of unit of ship hold-warehouse and yard or vice versa.
- 6. Handling container and transferring into other vessel (unloading from vessel, taking on land and loading into another vessel) is accounted 150% of unit of ship hold-warehouse and yard or in vice versa, from which:

Unloading form vessel, then taking into warehouse: 75% of unit mentioned above.

Unloading from warehouse, then loading onto vessel: 75% of unit mentioned above.

(Other exceptional handling charge quotations are omitted)

However, due to some limitations (e.g., no modern gantry crane, limited space in the container yard due to high volume of import/export, domestic and military cargoes, etc.), New Saigon Port has extended its services in receiving and delivering containers at two inland container depots (ICDs) located close to the port, Van Phong ICD Nos. 1 & 2, which have an area of 105,000 sq m for two container depots and 82,000 sq m for four container depots, respectively. They are directly connected to National Road No. 1A. The container directly discharges barges from feeder vessels for forwarding to the ICDs.

Moreover, the company intends to transform this port into a terminal that will offer modern and specialized container-handling facilities and to invest on its new port at Cai Lai. With these investments, the company expects an annual handling capacity of 800,000 TEU at each port.

#### 3) Hai Phong Port

The port of Hai Phong handles about 20% of total container transport in Vietnam. However, port equipment for cargo operation at this conventional port do not allow for a smooth container operation.

In the central area of Hai Phong port, there are two berths available for container operation out of the total 14 berths. However, shore cranes can only carry five to 16 tons. At Chua Ve berth, which has a 300 m LOA and 7.0 m depth, shore cranes can accommodate as much as 10 to 40 tons, making it more suitable for container operation.

Given these port capacities, usual container operations are being handled mainly by the vessel's cargo gears, which, however, result in inefficient operation and slow dispatch of vessels. Rehabilitation of cargo handling equipment is therefore a major issue not only for container operation but also for conventional cargo operation. One of the Vietnamese leading shipping companies with a registered homeport in Hai Phong, reported that in 1998 alone the company suffered from demurrage (costs for extra stay) of 1,122 days from the operation of their 21 general cargo vessels. This is mainly caused by waiting for high tide and their turn for cargo loading/unloading. Rehabilitation of port facilities and dredging of river channels are therefore other key aspects that need to be improved for better port and shipping operations.

# **Operational Efficiency**

Vietnamese seagoing vessels and coastal shipping vessels are generally comprised of old (average of 21 years) and small-size vessels, except for some specialized cargo vessels. Major ports in Vietnam are still not well equipped with cargo-handling machines, such as gantry or shore crane on wharves, and some are too obsolete to be used.

Thus, shipping vessels are often forced to operate cargo from berth or anchor using obsolete cargo gears for cargo loading and discharging, to and from wharves or floating barges alongside their ships. This system is neither efficient nor quick and prolongs the vessels' stay at the port. The situation is different, however, at HCMC's Tan Can Port which has a substantial number of containers. Here, cargoes are unloaded directly to barges and forwarded to the ICD. The problem though is that the ship's responsibility for cargoes cover only up to their delivery to the ICD.

Another problem affecting shipping operations is the insufficient water depth of the access channel to the main ports, particularly in the north. Vessels have to wait for high tide before they can approach or depart from the port, further decreasing the ship's productivity. One of the leading state-owned shipping companies reported that in 1998, they suffered from demurrage at an average of

55 days from the operation of their 20 vessels. This is mainly due to the waiting time for high tide and their turn for cargo operation.

The VICT in Saigon, which offers a more efficient container operation, is regularly serving four feeder service companies only, all of which are its investment partners. Given the legal restrictions to container haulage operation in the urban area, other shipping lines do not utilize this more efficient port for cargo operation despite its proximity to the Saigon city zone.

### **Management Efficiency**

One state-owned shipping company, the FALCON, specializes in the transport of liquid cargoes such as crude oil and other oil products. In 1998, this company has acquired a large oil tanker built in 1986 with a capacity of 60,600 DWT, aiming to transport 60,000 tons of crude oil from Vietnam to Japan. However, due to a depression in the market price of crude oil, the Japanese contractor insisted on an increase in capacity to 80,000 tons. FALCON lost its original consignment and had to seek for another contract.

Specialized cargo vessels, such as oil tankers and bulk carriers, are used to carry out serve a long-term contract between cargo supplier/shipper and trader/buyer. Generally in this case, basic trade terms, such as freight on board (FOB) term and a nomination right to shipping line, are fully handled by the trader/buyer. Since there are only occasional offers for chartering vessels to transport specific consignments, it would be cost-effective to first conduct a study on the feasibility of investing on this operation prior to the acquisition of vessels. It may be more appropriate to charter vessels given the present unstable conditions in the market.

#### **Financial Viability**

Investments in shipping fleet expansion by state-owned companies under VINALINES are shouldered by each company without government subsidy. Shipping companies usually apply for bank loans from the Investment Development Bank.

Although VINALINES is authorized to administer the finances of its subsidiary companies, financial arrangements are generally attended to by each individual company, except in cases of large acquisition such as the case of FALCON. VINAMARINE, on the other hand, has its own investments for expansion, thus, it cannot anymore extend assistance to its subsidiaries.

# 3.4 Safety Enhancement and Environmental Protection

#### **Maritime Accidents**

A total of 615 accidents have been recorded during the nine-year period between 1987 and 1995. Of the total, 25% were due to collision, 17% to engine trouble, 9% to capsizing, etc. and 17% involved loss of lives and injuries. Operational errors and technical deficiencies are the main causes of accidents. The number of recorded accidents has been increasing year by year, especially between 1993 and 1995. Considering that many accidents occur during stormy weather and within 12 mile of the coast, consideration should be given to the establishment of improved vessel traffic systems and regulations, weather forecasting services and effective communication systems, especially in heavily trafficked areas.

#### **Substandard Vietnamese Vessels**

During the period 1996-1998, 59 Vietnamese flag vessels were detained at various foreign ports as a result of strict port state control.

Through the recently published detention information, the required standardization for ship management and operation in Vietnam can be discerned. For example, a three-year detention percentage for Vietnamese flag vessels between 1996 and 1998 was recorded at 35.12%. It was the highest rate among the flags while the average detention rate was 6.49%.

Thus, it is recommended that Vietnamese flag fleet should improve its equipment and maintenance condition, management tactics and crew competence, in accordance with the requirements provided for in international maritime conventions.

Table 3.4.1

Number of PSC Actions on Vietnamese Flag Vessels, 1996 –1998

|         | Number of Inspections |      |      | Number of Detentions |      |      |      | 3-Year Rolling |               |
|---------|-----------------------|------|------|----------------------|------|------|------|----------------|---------------|
| Flag    | 1996                  | 1997 | 1998 | Total                | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | Total          | Average       |
|         | 1996                  | 1997 | 1990 | Total                | 1990 | 1997 | 1990 | Total          | Detention (%) |
| Vietnam | 51                    | 55   | 62   | 168                  | 28   | 22   | 9    | 59             | 35.12         |

Table 3.4.2 Countries with Higher Detention Rates than the Regional Average

| No | Flag                  | Number of<br>Inspection<br>1996-1998 | Number of<br>Detention<br>1996-1998 | Detention<br>Percentage<br>1996-1998 | 3-year Rolling<br>Average Detention<br>Percentage<br>1996-1998 | Excess of<br>Average Detention<br>Percentage<br>1996-1998 |
|----|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| 1  | Vietnam               | 168                                  | 59                                  | 35.12                                | 6.49   | 28.63   |
| 2  | Cambodia              | 196                                  | 44                                  | 22.45                                | 6.49   | 15.96   |
| 3  | Korea, Dem. People's  | 120                                  | 25                                  | 20.83                                | 6.49   | 14.34   |
| 4  | Belize                | 1,064                                | 218                                 | 20.49                                | 6.49   | 14.00   |
| 5  | Indonesia             | 282                                  | 45                                  | 15.96                                | 6.49   | 9.47  |
| 6  | Saint Vincent and the | 1,035                                | 151                                 | 14.59                                | 6.49   | 8.10  |
|    | Grenadines            |                                      |                                     |                                      |  |   |
| 7  | Ukraine               | 64                                   | 9                                   | 14.06                                | 6.49   | 7.59  |
| 8  | Turkey                | 237                                  | 31                                  | 13.08                                | 6.49   | 6.59  |
| 9  | Egypt                 | 77                                   | 9                                   | 11.69                                | 6.49   | 5.20  |
| 10 | Honduras              | 1,125                                | 129                                 | 11.47                                | 6.49   | 4.98  |
| 11 | Malta                 | 720                                  | 78                                  | 10.83                                | 6.49   | 4.34  |
| 12 | Thailand              | 444                                  | 46                                  | 10.36                                | 6.49   | 3.87  |
| 13 | China, People's Rep.  | 2,142                                | 213                                 | 9.94                                 | 6.49   | 3.45  |
| 14 | Cyprus                | 1,545                                | 119                                 | 7.70                                 | 6.49   | 1.21  |
| 15 | France                | 80                                   | 6                                   | 7.50                                 | 6.49   | 1.01  |
| 16 | Malaysia              | 708                                  | 53                                  | 7.49                                 | 6.49   | 1.00  |
| 17 | Taiwan, China         | 530                                  | 38                                  | 7.17                                 | 6.49   | 0.68  |
| 18 | India                 | 362                                  | 25                                  | 6.91                                 | 6.49   | 0.42  |
| 19 | Korea, Republic of    | 1,248                                | 84                                  | 6.73                                 | 6.49   | 0.24  |

Source: Tokyo MOU

Table 3.4.3

Detention Cases of Vietnamese Vessels

| Ship Name      | Year<br>Built | Ship Type             | Owner/<br>Operator           | Place of<br>Detention   | Date of<br>Detention | Date of Release | Nature of Deficiencies  |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|---|
| Ha Long 15     | 1979          | General<br>cargo ship | Ha Long<br>Fiscom            | Osaka,<br>Japan         | 5/10/98              | 8/10/98         | Lack of stable information chart and<br>nautical publication, EPIRB and its<br>launching arrangement, hidden<br>cargo, life-saving devices. |
| Nah Rong<br>09 | 1958          | Bulk<br>carrier       | Nha Rong<br>Transportation   | Hainan,<br>China        | 1/12/98              | 6/12/98         | Fire pumps do not start; minimum manning certificate not on board; auxiliary engine not working.  |
| VINH           | 1982          | General cargo ship    | Nghe An<br>Ocean<br>Shipping | Newcastle,<br>Australia | 16/3/99              | 18/3/99         | Broken lifeboats; fixed fire extinguishing system in cargo spaces not provided  |
| Ha Tinh 06     | 1982          | General cargo ship    | Ha Tinh<br>Shipping          | Hong Kong               | 8/4/99               | 9/4/99          | Lack of life-saving devices; too low load lines (overloading); marine pollution   |

# Box 3.4.1 Port State Control

Port State Control is a new practice authorizing port authorities to inspect foreign vessels in anchor. Port authorities assign PSC officers and participate in a regional MOU to combat substandard ships. Vessels holding necessary certificates issued by international class societies can enter and anchor at any public port. For those without such certificates, PSC officers give one of two judgments:

Detention: In case a ship's condition, equipment and crew do not substantially conform with the standards, and such deficiency would present danger to the ship, persons on board or marine environment, the ship would be detained and its operator ordered to correct the situation before it is allowed to sail.

Deficiencies: Incase a ship's condition, equipment and crew do not substantially conform with the standards, and such deficiency would present danger to the ship, PSC officers would request the shipmaster to rectify the deficiencies at the next port of call and to notify that port's Authority about the situation.

## **Recent Undertakings**

Since all the aspects of shipping affect maritime safety, it is inevitable to develop an integrated system that consists of:

- 1) Infrastructure: ports, navigational channels
- 2) Fleet control: ship registration and periodic inspection
- 3) Human resource development: education of seafarers and maritime safety personnel
- 4) Navigational aids: lighthouses, vessel traffic services (VTS), pilotage services
- 5) Sea communications: ship reporting system, distress signals
- 6) SAR operation

During the 1990s Vietnam made concerted efforts to tackle the above issues, as follows:

<u>Accession to International Conventions</u>: Vietnam acceded to some IMO and ILO conventions in the early 1990s (refer to Table 3.4.4).

<u>Participation in the Tokyo MOU</u>: Vietnam signed the MOU on port state control in the Asia-Pacific region in 1998 and has been a member since January 1999. There are 25 PSC inspectors in Vietnam, carrying out daily ship inspection in accordance with international conventions.

<u>ATN Development</u>: With the assistance of the Spanish government, 16 lighthouses will either be rehabilitated or built. It is considered an initial effort since the JICA Coastal Shipping Study concludes that Vietnamese territorial waters need 97 lighthouses by the year 2010.

# Box 3.4.2 ISM-Code

It is a new practice to enhance maritime safety from a navigational management viewpoint. Conventional ways focus on hardware such as seaworthiness, training equipment, lighthouses, etc. But most of maritime accidents occur due to human errors. The ISM (International Safety Management)-Code aims at minimizing human errors by improving navigational management.

Shipping operators or companies that manage ship under contract are regarded as obligatory bodies. The ISM-Code stipulates the following obligations:

- 1) Preparation of the SMS (Safety Management System)
- 2) Selection of a responsible land officer to the ship
- 3) Preparation and keeping a safe navigation manual in the ship
- 4) Enforcement of the SMS by a captain and its reporting to the obligatory body

To ensure the effectiveness of the ISM-Code, a flag country conducts inspection and, if favorable, issues an SMC (Safety Management Certificate), while a port country conducts port state control (refer to Figure 3.4.1). The ISM-Code has been introduced globally since 1 July 1998. To practically operate the ISM-Code, flag countries are required to respect relevant guidelines the IMO made. Some countries also need to modify their domestic legal system.

Figure 3.4.1 Concept of ISM-Code Other Participating Countries in SOLAS Flag Country Request Conventions Issue of SMC after Inspection Issue of DOC after Inspection Issue of DOC after Inspection Application Company Ship Management Conduct PSC by Operation of Safety Management Port Country

I-3-28

Vietnam National Transport Strategy Study (VITRANSS)

Technical Report No.8

Shipping and Ports

Table 3.4.4
Accession Status of ASEAN Member Countries to Maritime Conventions

| No. | Status of Convention  | Brunei | Indonesia | Laos <sup>1/</sup> | Malaysia | Myanmar | Philippines | Singapore | Thailand | Vietnam |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|--------------------|----------|---------|-------------|-----------|----------|---------|
| 1.  | International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974 (SOLAS 1974)   | 1987   | 1981      | -                  | 1984     | 1987    | 1982        | 1981      | 1985     | 1991    |
| 2.  | Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 (COLREG 1972)                                    | 1987   | 1979      | -                  | 1980     | 1987    | -           | 1977      | 1979     | 1990    |
| 3.  | Protocol of 1978 relating to the International<br>Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from<br>Ships, 1973 (MARPOL PROT 1978) | 1987   | 1987      | -                  | 1997     | 1988    | -           | 1991      | -        | 1991    |
| 4.  | International Convention on Road Line 1966 (LL 1966)  | 1987   | 1977      | -                  | 1971     | 1987    | 1969        | 1971      | 1993     | 1991    |
| 5.  | International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage, 1969 (CLC 1969)   | 1992   | 1978      | -                  | 1995     | -       | -           | 1981      | -        | -       |
| 6.  | International Convention on the Establishment of and International Fund for Compensation for Oil Pollution Damage, 1971 (FUND 1971) | 1992   | 1978      | -                  | 1995     | -       | -           | -         | -        | -       |
| 7.  | International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, 19778 (STCW 1978)                  | 1987   | 1987      | -                  | 1992     | 1988    | 1984        | 1988      | 1997     | 1991    |
| 8.  | Convention on the Prevention of Marine<br>Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other<br>Matter, 1972 (LC 1972)                        | -      | -         | ı                  | -        | -       | 1975        | -         | -        | -       |
| 9.  | Convention on Facilitation of International Maritime Traffic, 1965  | -      | -         | -                  | -        | -       | -           | 1967      | 1992     | -       |
| 10. | International Convention on Tonnage<br>Measurement of Ships, 1969   | 1987   | 1989      | -                  | 1984     | 1988    | 1982        | 1985      | 1996     | 1991    |
| 11. | International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC) 1972   | -      | 1990      | -                  | -        | -       | -           | -         | -        | -       |
| 12. | International Convention on Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Cooperation, 1990  | -      | -         | -                  | 1997     | -       | -           | -         | -        | -       |
| 13. | International Labour Organization 147   | -      | -         | -                  | -        | -       | -           | -         | -        | -       |
| 14. | International Convention on Maritime Search and Rescue, 1979  | -      | -         | -                  | -        | -       | -           | 1997      | -        | -       |

Source: The 1<sup>st</sup> WG on Maritime Safety and Pollution in ASEAN (September 1997)

1/ Non-IMO Member

Search and Rescue: In January 1997 the National SAR Committee was established with four subcommittees, including maritime SAR. However there is no SAR fleet available and Vietnam has not acceded to the maritime SAR convention in 1979.

Sea Communication: Under the SOLAS (Safety on Land and Sea) convention, IMO has introduced the GMDSS since February 1999. The JBIC financed VINAMARINE and its subsidiary, Vietnam Ship Electronic Communications Company (VISHIPEL) to install GMDSS communication facilities.

Seafarers' Education: The Center for Training and Improving Maritime Professions (VINIC) provides state-of-the-art education with course syllabus incorporating STCW-78/95 requirements in offshore drilling operations at the VIMARU with assistance of the Nippon Steel Shipping Co., Ltd. (Japan). However, VINIC is too small to educate or reeducate all Vietnamese seafarers, (there is nearly 20,000 registered seafarers) and students in various maritime schools.

Oil Spill Prevention: Vietnam acceded to MARPOL 1978 in 1991. However only Petro Vietnam has the necessary equipment against oil slick such as oil fence, boom and fire-fighting equipment. For example, the Study Team checked that the Hai Phong Port Authority does not have any equipment despite three medium-size oil tanker berths.

# Box 3.4.3 STCW-78/95

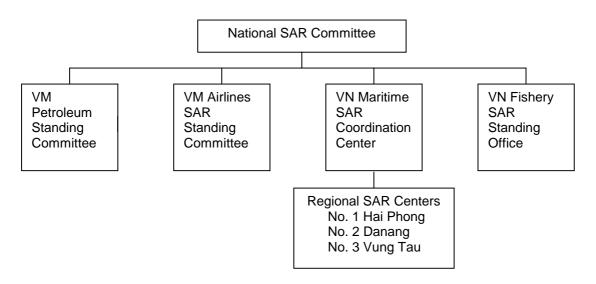
The STCW-78 Convention (Standards for Training, Certification and Watch-keeping) is the principal treat worldwide. The 1995 amendments stipulate that all seafarers working on board the ships must have the following certificates or specialized raining and qualification:

- 1) Radar simulation (for shipmaster and navigation officers)
- 2) Tanker safety familiarization (for officers and ratings involved with tanker operations)
- 3) First aid and medical care (for designated officers and ratings)
- 4) Fire fighting/advanced fire fighting (for designated officers and ratings)
- 5) Personal survival and life saving (for all officers and ratings)
- 6) Ability to solve engine malfunction

The enforcement Schedule of STCW-95 is as follows:

- 1) 1 February 1997: The 1995 amendments were enforced.
- 2) From 1 August 1999: New training is required to adhere to the new standards.
- 3) 1 February 2002: All other transitory provisions will cease.

Figure 3.4.2 Vietnam SAR Organizational Chart



#### 4 DISCUSSIONS ON SELECTED ISSUES

# 4.1 Governmental Policies on the Shipping Industry in Asia

These are references on Asian governments' measures to promote shipping in their respective countries. Also summarized and attached are study reports prepared by Japan's Maritime International Cooperation Center (MICC) in 1998 and 1999 and by the Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP) in 1997-1998.

# 4.1.1 Governments' Development Policy on the Shipping Industry

Many developing countries in Asia are supportive of their respective shipping industry, in particular by issuing policies that promote it. According to the MICC report which studied the countries of Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, and Taiwan in 1998, their governments are implementing the following measures:

- 1) Exemption from corporate tax: Shipping industries in Malaysia, Thailand and Taiwan are exempted from paying corporate tax. It was also reported that the Indonesian government might adopt a similar measure.
- 2) Payment of subsidies: In Malaysia, Thailand and Taiwan, there are subsidies to the shipping industry, though no details were provided. As for Indonesia, there is no subsidy except in the case of Pioneer Shipping (37 ships, 22,600 DWT) which serves domestic transport demand in the country's remote eastern islands. It received Rp 29 billion in 1997-1998.
- 3) <u>Cargo reservation</u>: Some countries have been holding a cargo reservation right to promote the local shipping industry. In Indonesia, there existed cargo reservation laws on trade and shipping. Under the Cargo Reservation Law on Trade, some specific commodities controlled by State enterprises were transported by national flag vessels, as follows:

Cement : PT Panja Niaga

Flour, Rice, Soya beans : Bulog

Steel : Krakatau Steel

Government projects : State forwarders and private

forwarder nominated by government

The Cargo Reservation Law on Shipping stipulated that cargo shipments for government projects be carried by liner vessels of conference members or Indonesian flag vessels. The cargo reservation policy is now suspended after a policy dialogue with the International Monetary Fund (IMF).

In Malaysia, although the restriction on local cargo/ship was abolished, there remains an incentive allowing shippers to double the freight amount

transported by national ships and declare this as expenditures which can be deducted from their fiscal income (Income Tax Rules 1995).

4) <u>Ship depreciation</u>: In Indonesia, the following ship depreciation rule under the 1994 income tax law is applied:

| Ship Tonnage (DWT) | Class | Depreciation | %    |
|--------------------|-------|--------------|------|
| Less than 100      | 1     | 4 years      | 50   |
| Up to 100          | 2     | 8 years      | 25   |
| 100-1,000          | 3     | 16 years     | 12.5 |
| Over 1,000         | 4     | 20 years     | 10   |

The depreciation term on second-hand vessels is applied using the original owner's selected term.

In Malaysia, there are provisions for vessel depreciation and accelerated depreciation is allowed. Details will be mentioned in the ESCAP report.

In Taiwan, there is no specific policy supporting its shipping industry except for an exemption from corporate tax. Perhaps, it prefers to follow APEC maritime initiatives and the Asian shipping forum, supporting a freer and more fair competition in the shipping industry.

#### 4.1.2 Fiscal Measures in Malaysia

- 1) <u>Bank Industri</u>: Bank Industri is the first bank in Malaysia to go into the shipping industry. Until now, their main business is still the financing of ships, shipyards and marine-related activities. Government, through the Five-year Malaysian Plan, allocates funds to Bank Industri. Those wanting to apply for loans for shipbuilding should purchase the vessel from the local shipyard. If local yards were incapable of building the required vessel, then foreign purchase would be allowed.
- 2) <u>Shipping Fund</u>: The Shipping Fund established by government is intended for eligible local shipping companies who wish to expand and increase their carrying capacity to meet the growth of export following the rapid pace of industrialization (Prime Minister's Speech, 1995).

The two main components of this fund are the Ship Finance Facility (SFF) and the Shipping Venture Facility (SVF). Initially, when this fund was established, government, through Bank Nagra, provided a sum of RM 800 million. Bank Nagra then chose Bank Industri as the managing authority of this fund. Of the government allocation, RM 300 million was set aside for the acquisition of new and second-hand vessels under the SFF program. The RM 500 million balance was intended for the SVF program (EPU: 1993). Under

the SVF program, the Central Bank of Malaysia utilized RM 300 million to set up a shipping company named Global Maritime Venture Berhad (GMVB) on March 1994 (NST: September 1994).

Government increased the fund to RM 1.1 billion in 1994. From this amount, RM 600 million was set aside for the SFF program. Its coverage was extended to include not only the purchase of new and second-hand vessels, but also for the construction of facilities to build and repair ships. The remaining RM 500 million was allocated to the SVF program.

Bank Industri contributed RM 200 million, and other financial institutions were to cough up the remaining RM 300 million (NST: December 1994). Bank Industri, as the managing authority for the SFF program, disbursed the fund for the purchase and building of vessels plying domestic and international routes and the shipyard facility.

The total financing given to domestic shipping was RM 165 million, to international shipping, RM 235 million and financing for the shipyard, RM 117.2 million. As of March 1997, the SFF program had a balance of RM 82.2 million(Bank Industri: 1997).

3) Other incentives: In addition to the above-mentioned measures, there are also a number of incentives provided to the Malaysian shipping industry. For one, income is tax-free and import duty exemptions are also provided. For instance, a 30% import duty is imposed on Malaysian vessels which are less than 26 GRT, a 10% duty on vessels between 26 GRT to 4,000 GRT and vessels above 4,000 GRT are exempted from import duties.

Provisions are also made for vessel depreciation, whereby accelerated depreciation of ships is allowed with a first year capital allowance of 20% and a further special allowance of 6-10%. The Malaysian government also provides income tax exemptions to the ship's crew.

# 4.1.3 Fiscal Measures in the Philippines

1) Domestic Shipping Modernization Program (DSMP)

DSMP is a policy-based lending program of the Philippine government with the Development Bank of the Philippines (DBP) as executing agency and JBIC as funding agency. It aims to provide financial assistance to enterprises engaged in domestic shipping and shipping-related industries. JBIC has so far funded  $\pm$  15 billion for phase I under the 19<sup>th</sup> Yen Loan Package (1995-) and  $\pm$  20 billion for phase II under the 22<sup>nd</sup> Yen Loan Package (1999-).

DSMP I was to a large extent concentrated on bringing in appropriate shipping technology to address the urgent upgrading of the domestic fleet. Under DSMP II, however, the focus of the program is developmental. DSMP

Il projects are designed to provide more cost-effective maritime transport systems to enhance the competitiveness of Philippine products in national and international markets. Further, DSMP II aims to contribute to a sustainable socio-economic development particularly in the countryside through increasing the area's productivity, improving the people's standard of living and supporting government's food security program.

Until the end of 1998, DBP approved 103 vessels, one container handling equipment, one shipyard and three port terminal facilities. The vessels, 9.3 years old on average, lowered the overall age of the fleet to some extent. The financed vessels are divided into the following types:

| • | 28 Passenger ferries / high-speed craft | ₽ 502.8 M |
|---|---|-----------|
| • | 17 Passenger cargo vessels              | ₽ 830.2 M |
| • | 22 Tankers / LPG / tanker barges        | ₽ 793.3 M |
| • | 17 Lighters / self-propelled barges     | ₽ 231.0 M |
| • | 17 General cargo vessels                | ₽ 339.7 M |
| • | 2 Fish carriers                         | ₽ 90.0 M  |

### 2) Republic Act No. 7471

Unless covered by the Philippine Overseas Shipping Development Act or RA 7471 (exemption from income tax), the following rates of corporate income tax are provided for under the Tax Reform Act of 1997 (R.A. 8424):

| Upon effectivity of the Act | 35 % |
|-----------------------------|------|
| As of January 1, 1998       | 34 % |
| As of January 1, 1999       | 33 % |
| As of January 1, 2000       | 32 % |

RA 7471 provides for tax-free importation of vessels and spare parts for the repair/overhaul of vessels engaged in overseas traffic. It also provided for income tax exemption on income derived from Philippine overseas shipping for a period of 10 years from the date of approval of the law (05 May 1992 to 05 May 2002). The exemption is applicable only if 90% of a company's net income is reinvested on the construction, purchase or acquisition and/or the modernization or improvement of vessels and related equipment. A further condition is that said investment is not withdrawn for a period of 10 years after the period of income tax exemption expires.

Japan Bank for International Cooperation (JBIC) **DSMP Phase I** Y15 Billion (TTA Y160MM) Interest Rate 3.00 % **DSMP Phase II** Y20 Billion (TTA Y470MM) Interest Rate 2.70 % (Loan) 0.75 % (TTA) 1 % Guarantee Fee 4 % FX Reserve Cover Fee (DSMP I) 6 % FX Reserve Cover Fee (DSMPII) Participating Financial Development Bank Institutions (PFIs) of the Philippines (DBP) RETAIL LENDING WHOLESALE LENDING **EQUITY INVESTMENT** LEASE-PURCHASE **BOND ISSUE END USER** INTEREST RATE TO END USER (Maritime Enterprises) Phase I **Domestic Shipping** WAIR – 2 % but not less than 12 % Shipbuilding and Repair Fixed Port Facility Excluding Construction WAIR - 2 % but not less than 12 % of Wharf Variable (for OIP) Developmental Projects in Rural Phase II Areas Construction or Rehabilitation of 14 % for Developmental Projects Wharf 16 % for Other Projects Maritime Education and Training Institutes

Figure 4.3.1

Overall Framework of the DSMP

#### 3) Investment Priorities Plan

Under the Omnibus Investment Code of 1987 (Presidential Decree No, 266), capital equipment is imposed a 10% import duty and a 10% value-added tax (Expanded VAT Law – Republic Act No. 7716).

Since 1987, however, the shipping industry has been exempted from import duties and VAT through its inclusion in the IPP, which is issued annually. Under the 1998 IPP, the interisland shipping industry was included again (with modernization program) and as a priority investment area, covering purely cargo or passenger and passenger-cargo vessel operations. For accredited shipping companies, this means the imposition of a 3% import duty instead of the regular 20% on imported capital equipment and its accompanying spare parts.

Accredited/registered firms are also exempt from paying income taxes from 3-6 years, depending on the status of the project. But both international and domestic shipping companies have to pay 10% VAT on their gross receipts.

#### 4) Tax on seafarers

The Tax Reform Act of 1997, Section 24-(A) (1) (a), considers only as taxable the income derived by Philippine seafarers within the country. Philippine seafarers who receive compensation for services rendered abroad as crewmembers of a vessel engaged exclusively in international trade are exempt from paying individual income tax.

## 4.1.4 Japanese Experience on Joint Vessel Ownership

Of the various governmental assistance given to the shipping industry in Japan, the most noteworthy is the assistance provided through the Corporation for Advanced Transport and Technology (CATT), formerly known as the Maritime Credit Corporation. The basic objective of the CATT is centered on the "contribution to the provision of adequate and smooth shipping and port transport". Although the statement is simple and abstract, it aims to promote social stability and economic growth.

#### **CATT Profile and Scale**

Established : June 1959 as the Maritime Credit Corporation and changed to

the Corporation for Advanced Transport and Technology in

October 1997

Capital : Yen 14.9 billion (as of 31March 1999, government-financed)

Staff : 132

Operational budget: Yen 1,245.5 billion (for 1997 fiscal year)

Operating capital: Procured through government loans and privately accepted

bonds

To meet its objective, the CATT has two conditions:

 Its assistance will be limited to domestic operators who find it difficult obtaining adequate financing, at the same time can their project's assure financial viability, and 2) Its assistance covers two major areas, investment (joint vessel ownership project) and finance (financing project).

The CATT participates in shipbuilding not only by financing it but through joint ownership, involving shared financing between the CATT and the domestic merchant shipping company. Each ship although owned by both companies is managed and operated by the local shipping company.

# (1) Key Features

- Prior to ship construction, both the CATT and shipping company determine basic specifications and design (taking into account the route on which the ship will operate and relevant harbor conditions).
- When the specifications and design are decided, shipbuilding cost and the proportion thereof to be borne by each party is determined. An order is to be jointly placed with the shipyard by the CATT and shipping company. The latter selects the shipyard, whose technical expertise and building capacity are assessed by the CATT.
- As a partner or joint owner of the ship, the CATT supervises all stages
  of ship construction at the shipyard, attends shop tests, sea trials, and
  conducts final inspection.
- Upon completion, vessel ownership is resolved by basing it on the respective costs shouldered by the CATT and shipping company. The two parties then execute a joint-ownership contract for the ship's use. The ship is managed and operated by the merchant shipping company, who shoulders the ship's operating costs and retains all profits earned through the ship's operation.
- The merchant shipping company pays the CATT charges for the period of joint ownership, i.e., the ship's service life, and the residual book value (10%), which in turn provides funding the merchant shipping company's request for technical support, including periodic inspections and additional surveys when the ship figures in an accident.

#### (2) Merits

- <u>Easy access to construction financing</u>: Ship construction is quite expensive. Since the CATT partly owns the ship and does not merely provide financial assistance, a ship owner does not have to fork out huge capital investments compared with direct private financing. This way, many ship owners would likely prefer to build new ships and replace aged vessels.
- <u>Available technical support</u>: CATT technical specialists are experienced and competent from years of actual shipbuilding. Technical support is available from the specification/design stage to shipbuilding supervision and throughout the joint-ownership period.

# (3) Charterage and Joint Ownership Conditions

Charterage is to be paid to the CATT by the merchant shipping company during the period of joint ownership of the ship which will be calculated as follows:

- Proportion financed by the CATT X 9/10 X 1/joint ownership period-Deferred period
- Residual book value x interest (Defined in joint ownership contract)
- The charterage per annum is the sum of a + b payable in monthly installments.

At the end of the joint ownership period, the merchant shipping company pays CATT a residual book value of 10% of the amount initially financed by CATT. The joint ownership period and proportion to be financed by the CATT are defined in the following table:

Table 4.4.1

Joint-ownership Period and Proportion to be Financed by CATT

| Category          |  | Financed       | Joint-ownership Period                                     |                             |                            |  |  |
|-------------------|--|----------------|--|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|
|                   |  | Proportion (%) | Ship Type  | 2,000 Gross<br>Tons or More | Less than 2,000 Gross Tons |  |  |
| Passenger<br>Ship | Interisland ship<br>Medium-/long-<br>range ferry | 80             | Car ferry General passenger ship Light alloy ship FRP ship | 15 years<br>15              | 11 years<br>14             |  |  |
|                   | Others   | 70             |  | 9 years<br>7 years          |                            |  |  |
| Cargo             | General cargo ship                               | 80             | General cargo ship   | 15                          | 14                         |  |  |
| Ship              | Oil tanker                                       | 60 - 80        | Oil tanker   | 13                          | 11                         |  |  |
|                   | Car carrier                                      | 70 – 80        | Car carrier  | 15                          | 14                         |  |  |
|                   | Cement carrier                                   | 60 – 70        | Cement carrier   | 15                          | 14                         |  |  |
|                   | Special tanker                                   | 60 - 70        | Special tanker   | 13                          | 11                         |  |  |

#### (4) Track Record

In the 37 years since its establishment in 1959, the CATT has engaged in numerous joint-ownership projects (see Table 4.4.2), thereby greatly contributing to the modernization of Japanese merchant shipping.

Table 4.4.2 Joint-ownership Projects, 1959-1996

| Type of Vessel  | Number | Gross Tonnage |
|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| Passenger Ships | 857    | 664,000       |
| Cargo Ships     | 2,399  | 2,277,000     |

It is advisable to adopt the joint-ownership method and organization in Vietnam to support ship owners who are financially constrained.

# (5) Maritime organization

Another critical aspect is the overall management of the industry. To achieve a coordinated, well-planned and complementary development of the maritime industry, it is necessary to establish a government agency that will attend to all maritime affairs and agencies.

# 4.1.5 Implications for Vietnam's Shipping Industry

To pursue the planned fleet expansion program in Vietnam, it is likewise necessary to establish supporting policies for the shipping industry.

- 1) State financial organization: In particular, as a practical measure in securing financial funds for ship acquisition and shipbuilding, the establishment of a state financial organization is strongly recommended. This organization should be created as a financial center and an advocate of shipping and related industries. Also, the possibility for this organization to be a credit facility should be explored. Funding can come from foreign cooperation funds for relending to eligible borrowers regardless of sector at a reasonable interest rate. As already discussed, similar organizations already operate in Malaysia and the Philippines with the full support of their respective governments.
- 2) <u>Tax breaks</u>: These are effective measures to relieve ship owners with financial burden. New taxation policies on corporate and income taxes should be adopted until such time as ship owners become competitive.
- 3) Other schemes: There are certain schemes to encourage a fair and free competition in shipping at the international level like the APEC maritime initiative and Asian shipping forum. However, since the Vietnamese shipping industry is still under the process of improvement in terms of available capacity and ability, appropriate and supporting measures should be strictly enforced. The shipping industry in Vietnam must proceed cautiously toward opening its market and allowing competition, particularly in domestic shipping, if the public and national interests are at stake.
- 4) <u>Joint ownership and corporatization</u>: As one of the specific measures to assist ship owners in acquiring and building vessels for domestic use, it would be appropriate to encourage joint ownership which has long been adopted by the CATT to promote and modernize Japan's domestic fleet.

# 4.2 Development of a Transshipment Port in Vietnam

#### Introduction

The concept of building a specialized port for the transshipment of containers in Vietnam comes from the following observations:

- 1) Container shipping is booming, particularly in Asia;
- 2) The shipping strategy for mega carriers leads to the use of bigger vessels which require deeper water ports;
- 3) Regional hub ports, Hong Kong and Singapore, enjoy increasing container traffic volume, while land scarcity becomes apparent.
- 4) Vietnam is located between Hong Kong and Singapore and endowed with a long coastline, thus offering favorable alternative sites from a nautical point of view.
- 5) If a regional transshipment port is situated in Vietnam, shippers and consignees will benefit from direct shipping services with many overseas markets.

It is Vietnam's hope and many Asian countries' as well that with an available transshipment port in their respective territories the present demand on Singapore and Hong Kong for transshipment services will spill over to them.

Table 4.2.1
Relational Distances among the Major Ports in the Region

(unit: km)

| Ports         | Hong Kong | Vung Tau | Singapore |
|---------------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| Kaohsiung     | 719       | 2,003    | 3,317     |
| Manila        | 1,172     | 1,700    | 2,422     |
| Cebu          | 1,780     | 2,142    | 2,560     |
| Vung Tau      | 1,625     | -        | 1,120     |
| Kota Kinabalu | 2,010     | 1,329    | 1,600     |
| Bangkok       | 2,760     | 1,207    | 2,226     |
| Singapore     | 2,650     | 1,120    | -         |
| Jakarta       | 987       | 1,875    | 3,310     |

#### **International Container Shipping Business**

Container traffic has continuously grown since its appearance in the 1960s. In 1980, international ports in total handled 36 million TEU whilst they recorded 138 million TEU in 1995. It should be noted that the ports at least double count the number of global container movements while they handle substantial LCL (less than container load) and empty containers and the containers in transshipment. It is therefore estimated that the total number of full, international shipping containers in 1995 was 50 million TEU. The UN ESCAP<sup>1</sup> forecasts that this total

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> UN ESCAP "Intraregional Container Shipping Study, 1997"

will rise to 105 million TEU by the year 2006. It means that further containerization is expected at the pace of more than 7% annually.

The shipping business has considerably changed in the last years. Ship owners and ship operators had to face a fiercer competition in global markets. This has led them to elaborate the following three strategies:

# 1) Global alliance, merger and acquisition

Ship operators have resorted to global alliance, merger and acquisition in order to offer the best possible service to shippers by combining routes, destination, frequencies of sailing and cut down the operation cost at the same time through mass service effects. Some examples are:

- Joint-operation between P&O and Nedlloyd or Hanjin and DSR-Senator
- Acquisition of APL (American President Lines) by NOL (Neptune Orient Lines)
- Merger of Navix with MOL (Mitsui O.S.K. Lines)

### 2) Larger container ships

Mega carriers, as the results of global alliance, merger and acquisition, have ordered many larger container ships even under over-capacity business environments. It enables to cut down the production cost per TEU: from US\$ 10 on small size ships to US\$ 5-6 on Over Panamax type ships. In addition, the operational speed of the new vessels is higher than that of the old ones, e.g., ships over 5,000 TEU have now a standard speed of about 25 knots while the 2,000-3,000 TEU capacity ships built a few years ago, could sail at 21-22 knots only. Higher operational speeds increase the actual carrying capacity. (Refer to Table 4.2.2)

#### 3) Hub ports

The assignment of larger ships theoretically leads mega carriers to a strategy of "hub port" or "hub and spokes". It is reported that the container terminal accommodating Over Panamax ships should be able to handle at least 2,000 containers in 24 hours. The strategy is particularly shown in Kaohsiung where Maersk operates its own private high productive terminal. It also needs to develop feeder routes in order to serve small amounts of containers at small ports. Mega carriers usually assign small and old container ships for such services<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Average container ship size assigned at Vietnamese ports in 1999: HCM City ports – 622 TEU, Hai Phong – 312 TEU, Danang – 250 TEU.

Figure 4.2.1 Historical Scale-up of Container Vessels

|                         |                 | Vessel S   | ize            |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------|------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| Category                | Breadth (m)     | Length (m) | Capacity (TEU) | Necessary<br>Port (m) |
| Under Panamax           | 17-31           | 110 - 210  | -1,700         | -12                   |
| (1966-1980)             | -11-            |            | -              |                       |
| Panamax<br>(1980-1990)  | 32              | 210 - 270  | 1,900-3,400    | 12-14                 |
| Panamax-max<br>(1985-)  | 32<br>          | 289 - 294  | 3,000-4,300    | 14-15                 |
| Over Panamax<br>(1995-) | O <u>ver</u> 32 | 262 - 300  | Over 4,100     | Over 15               |

Source: Ministry of Transport, Japan

Table 4.2.2 World Container Ship Fleet

| Size Range     |       | 1998     |        |       | 1999     |        |
|----------------|-------|----------|--------|-------|----------|--------|
| (TEU)          | No.   | '000 TEU | Growth | No.   | '000 TEU | Growth |
| 5,000 and over | 33    | 188      | 94.8%  | 48    | 280      | 48.9%  |
| 4,500-4,999    | 29    | 138      | 42.9%  | 32    | 151      | 9.4%   |
| 4,000-4,499    | 110   | 466      | 18.2%  | 125   | 529      | 13.5%  |
| 3,500-3,999    | 55    | 205      | 13.4%  | 71    | 265      | 29.3%  |
| 3,000-3,499    | 111   | 365      | 12.5%  | 117   | 384      | 5.2%   |
| 2,500-2,999    | 213   | 590      | 8.4%   | 221   | 668      | 13.2%  |
| 2,000-2,499    | 170   | 374      | 24.5%  | 215   | 476      | 27.3%  |
| 1,500-1,999    | 301   | 515      | 15.9%  | 346   | 590      | 14.6%  |
| 1,000-1,499    | 529   | 632      | 8.4%   | 584   | 698      | 10.4%  |
| 750-999        | 206   | 180      | 11.0%  | 241   | 210      | 16.7%  |
| 500-749        | 475   | 295      | 18.6%  | 520   | 324      | 9.8%   |
| Total          | 2,232 | 3,948    | 17.0%  | 2,520 | 4,575    | 15.9%  |

Note: Growth in relation to the previous year

#### **Prime Container Ports in Asia**

At present, seven ports are regarded as prime container ports in Asia with handling more than two million TEU yearly, i.e., Singapore, Hong Kong, Pusan, Kaohsiung, Kobe, Tokyo and Yokohama. In 1998, Singapore recorded 15.14 million TEU in container operation, the biggest port handling volume in the world.

The transshipment rate was estimated at 80% in 1997<sup>3</sup>. The advantage of Singapore can be explained by the following:

- Modern and sufficient port infrastructure and facilities: deep and long berths for exclusive purposes such as container traffic, liquid bulk and dry bulk; efficient cargo handling equipment; advanced cargo distribution centers and various warehouses.
- 2) Expeditious port documentation procedure using advanced EDI technologies
- 3) Convenient port services such as pilotage, towage and bunkering
- 4) Premier location for some 400 shipping lines with links to over 700 ports worldwide

Singapore and the other governments who own the prime container ports are all keen on investing in deep and exclusive container terminals in order to promote further containerization and compete with the rival ports.

Table 4.2.3

Development Trend in Deep and Exclusive Container Terminals in Asia

| Country   | Port      | Container<br>Throughput<br>(Mil. TEU in<br>1998) | No. of Existing<br>Container<br>Terminals (as of<br>1998) | No. of Scheduled<br>Container Terminals<br>(as of 2000) |
|-----------|-----------|--|---|---|
| Singapore | Singapore | 15.1   | 6   | 13  |
| PR China  | Hong Kong | 14.7   | 4   | 16  |
| Taiwan    | Kaohsiung | 6.3  | 0   | 3   |
| Korea     | Pusan     | 5.8  | 4   | 4   |
|           | Kwangyang |  | 4   | 4   |
| Japan     | Kobe      | 2.1  | 4   | 5   |
|           | Yokohama  | 2.2  | 0   | 3   |
|           | Tokyo     | 2.5  | 0   | 3   |
|           | Osaka     |  | 0   | 3   |

Source: Ministry of Transport, Japan

Note: Berth water depth is 15 meters and more.

# Followers in the ASEAN Region

Neighboring countries heavily rely on Singapore as a transshipment port not only for interregional cargo but also intra-ASEAN cargo. In the late 1990s, however, Port Klang in Malaysia and Laem Chabang in Thailand have increased their direct linkage with the ports outside the region due to two common reasons:

 Both governments clearly define their primary container ports and guide containerized cargo to the ports; and

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Drewery Shipping Consultants Ltd., 1997.

 Both the ports have recently developed container berths 14 to 15 meters deep, which may accommodate vessels of at least 50,000 DWT or Panamaxtype container ships (1,900-3,400 TEU). For instance, Port Klang has a 15meter deep container berth capable of receiving vessels of 80,000 to 100,000 DWT with capacity of more than 6,000 TEU. It now has 67 direct line services and 38 feeder services to/from 300 ports worldwide.

Brunei Darussalam, Indonesia and the Philippines are also very keen on deep seaport and containerization, while Cambodia, Myanmar and Vietnam, which do not have deep seaports and modernized container berths, have ongoing studies on port improvement/upgrading.

Table4.2.4
Gateway Ports of ASEAN Countries

|                             | No. of Berths                    |                          | Total Langth               | Dort Donth        | Port Traffic 1997   |                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Port/Country                | Convent-<br>ional <sup>1</sup> / | Container <sup>2</sup> / | Total Length of Berths (m) | Port Depth<br>(m) | Cargo<br>(000 tons) | Container<br>(000 TEU) |
| Muara/Brunei<br>Darussalam  | 4                                | 3                        | 861                        | 10-11             | 2,379               | 84                     |
| Sihanoukville/<br>Cambodia  | 3                                | 0                        | 350                        | 8                 | 794                 | 61                     |
| Tanjung Priok/<br>Indonesia | 14                               | 6                        | 8,911                      | -12               | 28,643              | 1,820                  |
| Port Klang/<br>Malaysia     | 31                               | 13                       | 8,648                      | 15                | 56,766              | 1,684                  |
| Yangon/<br>Myanmar          | 15                               | 2                        | 2,550                      | 9                 | 7,977               | 96                     |
| Manila/<br>Philippines      | 87                               | 9                        | 7,592                      | 3.3-12.5          | 11,081              | 2,117                  |
| Singapore/<br>Singapore     | 43                               | 37                       | n.a.                       | -15               | 312,200             | 15,140                 |
| Laem Chabang/<br>Thailand   | 5                                | 5                        | 2,250                      | 6.5-14            | 2,211               | 1,036                  |
| Saigon/<br>Vietnam          | 19                               | 0                        | 2,084                      | 5.5-10.8          | 7,210               | 77                     |

Source: ASEAN Transport and Communications Cooperation Framework Plan, 1999

Note 1/ Including oil, bulk, multifunctional berths

2/ Including exclusive berths for container handling

Table 4.2.5
Committed/Ongoing Container Port Development in ASEAN

| Country              | Port                     | Development Plan   |  |  |
|----------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| Brunei<br>Darussalam | Muara                    | Additional berths with deepening channel to 13 m.                          |  |  |
| Cambodia             | Sihanoukville            | 2 berths (240 m in width, 8.5 m in drought, Year 2005)                     |  |  |
| Indonesia            | Tanjung Priok            | Terminal III: 4 berths (900 m in length, Year 1998)                        |  |  |
|                      | Port Klang               | 10 berths (250m long x 15 m in depth, Year 2000-2006)                      |  |  |
| Malaysia             | Penang                   | 3 berths (Year 2005)   |  |  |
|                      | Johor                    | 4 berths (2000), 5 berths (2005)   |  |  |
|                      | Thilawa                  | 5 berths (1,000m, under construction since 1995 September, 25              |  |  |
| Myanmar              |                          | years BOT Project)   |  |  |
|                      | Yangon                   | 1 berth (1,000m long x 33m wide x 10m draft, 25 years BOT)                 |  |  |
| Philippines          | Manila                   | MICT: 1 berth (300m long, year 1998)                                       |  |  |
| Singapore            |                          | Pasir Panjang 6 berths (Draft 15 m)  |  |  |
| Thailand             | Laem Chabang             | Phase 2: 5 berths (500-700m long x 16m deep/berth, from Year 2000 to 2005) |  |  |
| Vietnam              | Ho Chi Minh<br>City Area | VICT: 3 berths (550m long x 10 m deep, year 1998 to 2001)                  |  |  |

Source: ASEAN Transport and Communications Cooperation Framework Plan, 1999

## Implications for the Vietnamese Port System

#### 1) Development of Exclusive Container Berth and Yard

A problem often found in Vietnam, where their trading partners in the industrialized world may impose the use of containers, is that containers have to be handled in conventional berths. The throughput rate and expected savings from unitization may be severely reduced as a consequence. It is probable that although the capital investment in container berths is higher than in conventional berths, the annual throughput in tons is proportionally much higher in the container berth. The port cost per ton is lower accordingly. In near future, even within intra-ASEAN, Vietnamese trading partners will strongly request the use of containers on much more occasions in line with a regional containerization trend. There is need, in other words, for a certain level of throughput in a container berth to obtain the positive effects on cost per ton.

## 2) Development of A Prime Container Port in Vietnam

There are 12 prime container ports in the world on the conditions that they handle more than two million TEU annually. Those ports commonly show the following competitiveness:

(1) Good port infrastructure and efficient cargo handling services;

- (2) Excellent intermodal connection with their hinterland; and
- (3) Encompassing wide hinterland where strong economic activities are done in connection with the global markets.

According to the VITRANSS traffic demand forecast, Vietnam will handle 6.6 million TEU under the high-assumption scenario of the year 2020, which is further divided into three gateway port areas:

North – 1.8 million TEU Central – 1.3 million TEU South – 3.5 million TEU

Therefore, Vietnam will be able to create a new prime container port in the south until the year 2020 with the following development strategies:

- (1) Vietnam will intensively develop Vung Tau as a prime container port. Vung Tau is in premier location in the south due to its deep waters (possibly more than 15 meters), wide and many accessible navigational channels and enough land for port complex development including container terminals, warehouses and industrial estates.
- (2) The intermodal connectivity between HCM City and Vung Tau will be strengthened by inland transport development (road, rail and inland waterway), ICD operation and multimodal transport operation.
- (3) Presently many ports along Saigon, Nha Be and Thi Vai rivers handle container cargo at either conventional or container berths. However, the concentration of container cargo at Vung Tau will be very important to provide economic-scale benefits to shippers and consignees, i.e., more frequent shipping in/out their cargoes by larger container ships at cheaper prices.
- Increase in Handling Transshipment Container

Foreign shipping lines' preference to transship container cargo in Hong Kong and Singapore rests on five factors which this paper identifies thus:

- (1) Good port infrastructure and efficient port operation to minimize waiting and berthing time;
- (2) Reasonable transshipment charges;
- (3) Strategic location on the global/regional shipping network;
- (4) Many ship calls in connection with many ports around the world; and
- (5) Accumulated capital investment of foreign shipping lines.

The Vung Tau port development will be able to satisfy the first and second criteria through necessary capital investment and policy incentives while some alternative transshipment function can be expected from Hong Kong and Singapore because of its location. However, the achievement of the

fourth criterion will really depend on the economic development in the south and the development policy on regional port system that will encourage container cargo trade to Vung Tau. Last but not least is Vietnam's inherent weakness. Hong Kong and Singapore have exerted effort to attract the capital investment of foreign shipping lines as well as forwarders. Today, Singapore aims to become a regional business hub, encouraging foreign shipping lines to locate their regional headquarters in Singapore by giving them tax incentives. On the other hand, the Vietnamese government has not opened the transport industry to foreign investment. According to the ASEAN Framework Agreement on Services and its Protocols (CPC7212), government:

- (1) Allows foreign shipping companies to establish a representative office only;
- (2) Restricts representative offices of foreign shipping companies from conducting business activities in Vietnam; and
- (3) Requires foreign shipping companies to appoint their Vietnamese shipping agency counterpart as its general agent to supply maritime services.

# 4) A Transshipment Port in the Central Region

The VITRANSS Study Team recognizes some issues related to transshipment port in central Vietnam. According to MOT Decision No. 608/QD-GTVT (13 March 1999), the Vietnamese government has a study plan to create a transshipment port facility at two candidate sites, i.e., Chan May and Vang Phong in the central region. However, when compared with the Vung Tau project, the viability of both sites is lower due to scarce hinterland population and inactive economy even if some parts of Lao and Cambodia are included.

It is true that there is some opportunity for a mega shipping line to construct a private transshipment port regardless of hinterland development. Evergreen, ranking second as the global container carrier, made such MOUs with the Indonesian government for a port at Batam Island (20km south from Singapore) in 1993 and the Vietnamese government at Vung Tau in 1996. However, both MOUs are not in effect anymore, thus hindering port construction.

Moreover, due to the inconvenient location, a transshipment port in the central region would apparently burden many shippers and consignees with additional transport costs. Therefore the project cannot justify tapping any public fund for port construction and related infrastructure development.

#### 5 SHIPPING DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

# 5.1 Strengthening Maritime Administration

Vietnam's shipping industry is composed of various service sectors including:

- State-owned enterprises under VINALINES
- State-owned enterprises under the MOT
- Local government-owned enterprises
- Joint venture companies
- State-owned corporation
- Private corporation
- Private companies
- State-owned enterprises under the Ministry of Industry
- State-owned enterprises under the defense force

In general, shipping activities and port operation are conducted individually by each sector. Thus, overall administrative control is required to implement a nationwide policy in the maritime subsector, excluding national defense.

Although the MOT and VINAMARINE have issued Directive No. 356/1998/CT-BGTVT and Notification 1950/TB-CHHVN to intensify administrative reform in management activities, there has been no distinct change. It has been presumed that some sectors in the industry might have close relations with government authorities thus undermining VINAMARINE's authority. As far as the whole shipping administration is concerned, VINAMARINE should be an exclusive organization with control over all maritime activities as authorized by government and the MOT.

It is expected that in the coming years, the maritime subsector in Vietnam will have to address its problems to enable it to expand, modernize and rehabilitate its shipping fleet and port facilities. This would also require government to enforce uniform and consistent policies for the subsector.

The maritime subsector of Vietnam needs to regulate itself in accordance with international requirements as stipulated in related conventions. VINAMARINE's cooperation is highly expected, particularly since the Government of Vietnam has agreed with and signed the MOU on port state control in the Asia-Pacific region (Tokyo MOU) in 1996, and which took effect on 1 January 1999. The main objectives of this MOU are:

- 1) to establish an effective port state control regime in the Asia-Pacific region through cooperation and harmonization;
- 2) to eliminate substandard shipping to promote maritime safety; and
- 3) to protect the marine environment and safeguard working and living conditions on board the ships.

Toward this end, the role of the VMSA should be intensified to enable the country to

fully accede to the MOU's requirements. To promote maritime safety as a state administration function, it is an urgent task of VINAMARINE to increase the number of technical specialists competent on marine safety inspection.

# \* Proposed Strategies \*

- Reform and strengthen VINAMARINE's administrative authority over the maritime industry.
- Comply with the industry's requirement and submit appropriate proposals to the government and MOT in order to enforce urgent measures for the promotion of shipping and upgrading of human resources.
- Increase the number of inspectors and improve the training programs for Port State Control inspectors.
- Transfer port management from VINAMARINE to other appropriate and capable agency to allow VINAMARINE to concentrate on other equally important administrative functions.

# 5.2 Competitive and Liberalized Shipping Environment

### **Overseas Shipping**

Government Circular No. 19/TB of 24 February 1996 indicated government's transport share targets of 40%, 30% and 20% of containerized exported goods, crude oil and dry goods, respectively, to be handled by its flag vessels. However, since government has not extended any kind of support to the maritime industry, these targets were not achieved. In fact, the share of national vessels in the transport of exported and imported cargoes was only 20% of yearly cargo movement to the discontent of all sectors of the industry, including shippers. Besides government's lack of support, the past years' poor performance has been caused mainly by poor service quality, limited capacity and the shipping operators' disadvantaged positions as compared to foreign shipping operators on trade contracts.

The present capacity for the carriage of foreign trade cargoes by Vietnamese flags is limited both in quality and space. VINAMARINE reported that the number of cargo vessels over 200 DWT as of February 1998 is 477, 57 of which are over 5,000 DWT and are mainly serving foreign trade. Then too, the average age of its present fleet of ocean-going vessels is high at 21 years. Thus, expansion and modernization of vessels is an important and urgent issue to comply not only with the national requirement but also with the expected increase in demand due to industrialization. However, the industry is also faced with existing constraints such as limited finance, which is most important in the acquisition of modern vessels, and domestic capability in shipbuilding.

A key factor to consider when establishing the required fleet expansion is the

accurate estimation of the required containerization, since, at present, almost all general cargoes are being containerized for safety and efficiency. Despite the impact of the economic crisis on Asian economies, container traffic to and from other parts of Asia will increase more rapidly than the world average. It was also reported that the most rapid container traffic increase is expected in west and south Asia, where container revolution is still in its infancy. This gives Vietnam a great potential to increase its container traffic in the coming years. In fact, Vietnam has handled a total of 820,190 TEU container cargoes in 1998, with an average growth rate of 37% from 1991 to 1998. In the past three years alone, it has recorded an average of 15% growth rate a year. Based on a comprehensive study and survey of demand patterns by the VITRANSS Study Team for the long-term strategy (2020) and the medium-term Master Plan (2010), the projected containerization is as follows:

Table 5.2.1 Projected Containerization in Vietnam

| Year | High Assumption |
|------|-----------------|
| 2010 | 3,404,000 TEU   |
| 2020 | 7,004,000 TEU   |

## **Domestic Shipping**

There is no distinct service jurisdiction between major state-owned shipping lines and the private sector. This makes the authorized state-owned shipping lines enjoy the dominant share in the transport of domestic cargoes on their oceangoing vessels. It may be an acceptable arrangement for the meantime to protect its own flag vessels. But in the coming years, opportunities for major consignments should be given to both state-owned and private operators, thus liberalizing the shipping industry to encourage its continuous development and upgrading of services.

Domestic shipping services will be upgraded through the (1) assignment of medium-size vessels (3,000-5,000 DWT), (2) promotion of containerization and specialization; and (3) provision of economical and reliable operations with good intermodal connection.

#### Ship Finance

Except for some dominant state shipping and JV companies with foreign carriers, almost all shipping operators have difficulty securing financial loans to fund their fleet expansion plans. The Ministry of Finance (MOF) is planning to establish a State Financial Investment Company (SFICO) and is submitting its project proposal to government. The SFCIO is expected to be an intermediary financial body between government and shipping companies and will be authorized to carry out direct investments, at the same time it will be responsible to government for capital investments in the industry.

In relation to this plan, a specific concession in the loans to ship owners should be considered, since there are many issues to be solved covering not only fleet expansion but also shipbuilding technology and ship operation. A similar structure that could be adopted is the joint-ownership method that has long been implemented in Japan (refer to Section 4.4). A new financial facility such as the proposed SFICO may collect funds from government and foreign lenders. However, ODA fund is only valid for lending to a domestic cabotage transport.

### **Shipbuilding**

The development of the Vietnamese shipbuilding industry is one important component of the long-term strategy, especially in the production of over 5,000 DWT vessels at reasonable price levels. In this connection, VINASHIN launched a new shipbuilding program for 6,500 DWT bulk cargo vessel at their Bac Dan Shipyard as ordered by a leading state shipping company.

## \* Proposed Strategies \*

- Direct allocation of the state budget to a newly established finance facility an invitation/allocation of foreign loans to this credit facility for it to function like a financial corporation.
- Provide incentives to the shipping industry, such as tax breaks, exemption from corporate tax and/or income tax (VAT), etc. until their fleets meet a certain level of competitiveness.
- Promote containerization and multimodal transport not only at ships and ports but at port access and relay facilities such as ICDs.
- Liberalize the domestic traffic to invite a freer and fairer competition among domestic shipping companies and separate the operation of ocean-going domestic shipping vessels.
- Encourage state-owned shipping companies to gradually concentrate their business activities in serving foreign trade only. The VITRANSS Study Team is further suggesting the necessity of an open market and fair competition in this field.
- Conduct further studies on the possible areas where government may upgrade, expand and modernize the shipping industry of Vietnam. The identified areas by the VITRANSS are (1) adoption of government support policies for the industry such as tax incentives, (2) establishment of a credit facility for investment purposes, and (3) strengthening of the domestic shipbuilding capacity.

Although initial shipbuilding of big vessels has been undertaken, this has been done under the supervision of foreign technical experts and with sufficient equipment. It would still be advantageous for the local shipping industry and manpower to be exposed to shipbuilding activities in a domestic shippard. Since the VINASHIN project is reportedly receiving policy support from government, this would mean that there is room for similar support for the proposed nationwide fleet expansion and modernization in Vietnam.

# 5.3 Fleet Expansion and Modernization

# **Overseas Shipping Fleet**

Future Vietnamese flag vessels engaged in overseas shipping have been analyzed by vessel type based on the following sources:

- Recent shipping business environments
- VINALINES fleet investment plan for the period 2001 to 2010 (refer to Box 5.3.1) and
- VITRANSS traffic demand forecast

### 1) Container Vessels

VINALINES plans to invest in container fleet expansion with the acquisition of 14-18 vessels of 800-1,200 TEU, in the short to medium term (2001-2010). The vessels shall be used in intra-Asia traffic. In the long term (2010-2020), given the expected progress on the construction of new container berths and rehabilitation of existing ports, the present 400 TEU vessels will be replaced with bigger vessels with 1,000-2,000 TEU.

VINALINES is also exploring the potential of engaging its vessels in American and European trade. However, taking in the present tight competition among shipping lines from all over the world, this is not recommended at this time, especially since the Asia-USA trade, for instance, has not shown any sign of profitability for the carrier. Under the circumstances, the shipping strategies that should be adopted by Vietnam's container vessels are as follows:

- Concentration on intra-Asia traffic
- Increase of the share of private and local provincial operators in coastal shipping
- Upgrading of the service quality of coastal shipping

#### 2) Crude Oil Tanker

Generally, transportation of crude oil is conducted by buyers or traders and depends on the terms of the business contract. The so-called Oil-Major and Oil-Trader buy large quantities on FOB terms and sell the product to users on

# Box 5.3.1 Fleet Supply Plan of VINALINES

Major carriers under VINALINES recently reported their strategies and orientation in the field of marine transportation and fleet expansion, as follows:

- Privatization of VINALINES to obtain capitalization for a medium-size maritime company in the region with advanced technology and operations, competent enough to cooperate and share in the Asian market in all transport activities such as container handling and transport services.
- 2) Development and modernization of fleet vessels and ports to increase competitiveness, to gradually increase transport share of import-export cargoes and to participate in the transport market in the region.
- 3) Development and improvement of maritime infrastructures' capacity to accommodate vessels with increasing tonnage.
- 4) Construction of service units related to container transport procedures such as dry ports, container yards, freight dispatch centers, on-land and river container transport means, and general improvement on the quality of services of the facilities.

VINALINES' short-term fleet expansion plan shall have its vessel fleet operating mainly in Asian countries, and in the long term, it shall prepare to extend services toward Europe and the United States of America.

VINALINES Investment Plan for the Period 2001 to 2010

| Type of Vessel    | No. of<br>Vessel | Size of Vessels     | TEU      | Remarks               |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------------|----------|-----------------------|
| Container         | 14 – 18          | 800 – 1,200 TEU     | 11,200 – | To serve China,       |
| Vessels           |                  |                     | 21,600   | Japan, S. Korea,      |
|                   |                  |                     |          | India                 |
| Crude oil         | 5                | 65,000 DWT          |          | From 2001 to 2005 to  |
| Tanker            |                  |                     |          | carry oil for export  |
|                   |                  |                     |          | from Refinery Plant   |
|                   | 3                | 90,000 DWT          |          | No.1.                 |
|                   |                  |                     |          |                       |
|                   |                  |                     |          | From 2006 to 2010 to  |
|                   |                  |                     |          | purchase 3 vessels of |
|                   |                  |                     |          | 90,000 DWT            |
| Product oil       |                  | 60,000 - 80,000     |          | To increase transport |
| carrier           |                  | DWT                 |          | share from the        |
|                   |                  |                     |          | current 14% to 40%    |
|                   |                  |                     |          | by 2010               |
| Bulk Carrier      | 10 – 14          | 24,000 – 35,000 DWT |          | To increase loading   |
|                   |                  |                     |          | share to 20% by 2010  |
| Source: VINIALINE | 2                |                     |          |                       |

Source: VINALINES

certificate and freight (CF) or certificate of insurance and freight (CIF) terms. Therefore, factors such as clients, destination, trade term, and duration of shipment should be considered in planning fleet expansion (i.e., number and type of vessels needed).

VINALINES' investment plan is to acquire a total of five oil tankers of 65,000 DWT and three of 90,000 DWT in the short to medium term (2000-2010). Presumably, this expansion plan was made to increase its trade share in anticipation of the development of the Dung Quat oil refinery project. It is, however, advisable that the acquisition of bigger crude oil tanker (80,000 to 159,999 DWT) be considered instead.

The cargo forecast provided by the VITRANSS indicates a considerable volume of liquid cargo for export and import. As a source of crude oil, Vietnam would likely capture a reasonable share in the transport of this precious commodity. The country's shipping industry should thus have a supply of well-trained and competent seafarers. VINALINES should also establish a financial arrangement, such as letter of credit (LC), to enable ship owners to enjoy an advantageous trade term, an important factor in this kind of trade.

Thus, in the expansion plan for oil tankers, the acquisition of three to five oil tankers with load capacity of at least 90,000 DWT each vessel should be considered until 2010. Further expansion in the long term (2011-2020) should depend on market and charter trends and should already be focused on contracting larger volumes and transporting by large vessels.

#### 3) Tanker for Petroleum Products

There is potential as well in expanding the trade share of transporting imported oil product in Vietnam. VINALINES has plans of increasing its lifting share from the present 14% to 40% by 2010. In 1998, Vietnam imported approximately 8 million tons of petroleum products. Thus, it is recommended that the planned expansion of tankers carrying these items be implemented with the acquisition of a total of 7-8 medium-size (25,000 DWT) and large (30,000 DWT) oil tankers until 2020.

# 4) Bulk Carriers/General Dry-cargo Vessels

At present, VINALINES has very old bulk carriers it plans to replace with 10-14 bulk carriers of 24,000-35,000 DWT. This will allow the company to increase its shipping share to 20% by 2010. A continuing investment until 2020 is recommended to carry out fleet expansion.

# **Domestic Shipping Fleet**

The JICA M/P Study on Coastal Shipping (19997) prepared a fleet development

plan with two phases, i.e., up to 2000 and 2001-2010. Some significant events occurred in the late 1990s supporting the fleet development plan as follows:

- Domestic coastal shipping traffic doubled during the period 1995-1998 and is being served by larger vessels that were used in overseas shipping.
- Container liner operation commenced in 1998.
- Nghi Son Cement constructed its private port.

The VITRANSS thus used the fleet development plan for 2001-2010 prepared by the JICA study and modified and extended it toward year 2020.

## \* Proposed Strategies \*

- Expansion and modernization of Vietnamese flag fleet to meet traffic demand under a competitive business environment.
- Formulation of varied arrangements to manage the acquisition plan (e.g., hiring bare boat for charter services, leasing secondhand vessels, etc.) in light of limited financial resources.
- Strengthening of the Vietnam Ship owners Association (VSA) to further boost the interest of ship owners in bargaining with government their fleet expansion plans.

Table 5.3.1
Fleet Development Plan for Overseas Shipping

| Year      | Туре               | Size              | Number | Unit Price<br>(US \$mil.) | Capital<br>Requirement |
|-----------|--------------------|-------------------|--------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 2000-2010 | Container ship     | 800-1,200 TEU     | 18     | 17.0                      | 306                    |
|           | Crude oil tanker   | 90,000 DWT        | 3      | 40.0                      | 120                    |
|           | Oil product tanker | 25,000-30,000 DWT | 8      | 25.0                      | 200                    |
|           | Bulker GC vessel   | 24,000-35,000 DWT | 18     | 17.0                      | 306                    |
|           | Subtotal           |                   | 47     |                           | 932                    |
| 2011-2020 | Container ship     | 1,200-1,500 TEU   | 10     | 26.0                      | 260                    |
|           | Crude oil tanker   | 90,000 DWT        | 5      | 40.0                      | 200                    |
|           | Oil product tanker | 25,000-30,000 DWT | 10     | 27.5                      | 275                    |
|           | Bulker GC vessel   | 24,000-80,000 DWT | 20     | 26.0                      | 520                    |
|           | Subtotal           |                   | 45     |                           | 1,255                  |
| 2001-2020 | TOTAL              |                   | 92     |                           | 2,187                  |

Table 5.3.2 Fleet Development plan for Domestic Shipping

| Year      | Туре                | Size             | Number | Unit Price<br>(US\$ mil.) | Capital<br>Requirement |
|-----------|---------------------|------------------|--------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 2000-2010 | Bulker GC vessel    | 500-5,000 TEU    | 85     | 4.0                       | 340                    |
|           | Cement carrier      | 5,000-7,000 DWT  | 5      | 11.0                      | 55                     |
|           | Semi-container ship | 2,000 DWT        | 2      | 7.0                       | 14                     |
|           | Roro ship           | 5,000 DWT        | 1      | 17.0                      | 17                     |
|           | Oil product tanker  | 3,000-20,000 DWT | 3      | 15.0                      | 45                     |
|           | Passenger ship      | 60-490 GVT       | 8      | 0.5                       | 4                      |
|           | Subtotal            |                  | 104    |                           | 475                    |
| 2011-2020 | Bulker GC vessel    | 500-7,000 TEU    | 70     | 7.0                       | 490                    |
|           | Cement carrier      | 5,000-7,000 DWT  | 10     | 12.0                      | 120                    |
|           | Coal/Ore carrier    | 2,000-3,000 DWT  | 10     | 4.0                       | 40                     |
|           | Container ship      | 2,000-5,000 DWT  | 6      | 11.0                      | 66                     |
|           | Roro ship           | 5,000 DWT        | 2      | 17.0                      | 34                     |
|           | Oil product tanker  | 5,000-20,000 DWT | 8      | 16.0                      | 128                    |
|           | Passenger ship      | 100-500 GVT      | 15     | 0.6                       | 9                      |
|           | Subtotal            |                  | 121    |                           | 887                    |
| 2001-2020 | TOTAL               |                  | 225    |                           | 1,362                  |

Notes: 1/ The above figures are based on the assumption that the required vessels will be newly built.

2/ Shipbuilding prices supplied by the Shipbuilders' Association of Japan.

# 5.4 Projects on Maritime Safety

# 1) Aids to Navigation

According to the VITRANSS transport demand forecast, as international shipping grows, the volume of traffic along the coast of Vietnam will likewise increase by leaps and bounds, and shipping movement will be complicated around major ports. Unfortunately, accidents at sea are bound to increase as well, unless preventive measures are taken immediately.

ATNs are essential to prevent accidents and keep coastal shipping operating smoothly and efficiently. ATNs are broadly grouped into visual ATN and electronic ATN. ATNs supporting ships and workshops are necessary to maintain and repair ATN.

This project aims at lighting navigational channels along the long coastline and developing a sustainable repair and maintenance system. The proposed project covers the following components:

- (1) Visual ATN: including 97 lighthouses, 82 light beacons, 474 lighted buoys
- (2) <u>Electronic ATN</u>: including 28 radar beacons and the differential global positioning system (DGPS) nationwide
- (3) ATN support equipment and facilities: two buoy tenders, 10 small maintenance ships, 16 patrol boats, communication facilities, light

monitoring facility, four workshops, and two factories.

It should be noted that the above components consist of existing and newly built facilities/equipment. At present, there are 57 lighthouses in operation, 37 of which are to be rehabilitated. Thus 40 lighthouses are to be constructed during the M/P period. This proposed project excludes the Spanish undertaking that recently commenced in collaboration with the VMS (US\$ 3 million in total). It will cost VMS US\$ 63.6 million in total during the project period of 2001-2010. It will be supported by an ODA fund which the VMS will repay using the maritime safety fee it levies on both overseas and domestic sea-borne vessels (US 30 cents/DWT).

## 2) Maritime SAR System

In accordance with Prime Minister's Decision No. 780/TTG in 1997, the Vietnam National SAR Committee was established as the highest state organization in SAR operations, which directly commands specialized SAR coordination centers on aviation, maritime, fishery, and petroleum. The Vietnam Maritime SAR Coordination Center (VMRCC) has three regional maritime SAR coordination centers in Hai Phong, Danang and Vung Tau. However, they do not have any vehicles such as ships, planes and helicopters.

The proposed project aims at conducting maritime SAR operation and oil spill protection smoothly and effectively whenever accidents occur on Vietnamese waters. The proposed project will provide its regional coordination centers with the following facilities and equipment:

Table 5.4.1 Facilities and Equipment for Regional Maritime SAR Coordinating Centers

| Item                          | Hai Phong                           | Danang | Vung Tau |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|----------|
| Middle-size Rescue Ship (41m) | 1                                   | 1      | 1        |
| Small-size Rescue Ship (27m)  | 2                                   | 2      | 2        |
| High-speed Canoe              | 2                                   | 2      | 2        |
| Life Buoy & Life Raft         | 10                                  | 20     | 10       |
| Anti-pollution Equipment      | 1 set 1 set 1 set                   |        |          |
|                               | (Estimated Cost: US\$ 52.8 million) |        |          |

#### 3) Seafarers' Education

The number of Vietnamese seafarers is increasing both onboard Vietnamese and foreign vessels. However they are weak in, among others, modern navigation knowledge and techniques, onboard training experience, communication in maritime English language. With a view to overcoming these weaknesses, the project aims at upgrading existing education and

training institutions in compliance with the latest amendments of maritime conventions such as SOLAS, STCW, MARPOL, ISM Code.

The Vietnam Maritime University (VIMARU) and Maritime Technical and Training School (MTTS) with campuses in Hai Phong and HCMC need improvement in facilities, training programs, curricula, and instructors. Within the Master Plan period, they will be given the following equipment at an estimated cost of US\$ 20.9 million:

- Radar simulator with ARPA
- Celestial observation
- Gyro compass training set
- Fire prevention and fire-fighting equipment
- Life-saving apparatus
- · Loading calculator for stability training
- Diesel engine plant
- Bilge separation mini-process model
- Electrical and electronic equipment
- Workshop machinery
- Testing and measuring equipment
- · Radio communication and GMDSS training set
- Oil tanker operation simulator

Since STCW-95 will be globally applied only up to 1 February 2002, the related training program with the necessary equipment must be urgently provided to active seafarers as well as students.

### \* Proposed Strategies \*

- Maritime safety and environmental protection always deserve top priority. It is noted that there are objective requirements as a member of global maritime communities in the form of conventions, regional agreements and guidelines.
- To harmonize with those requirements, tapping ODA fund can be justifiable during the planning period. However, it is important to institutionalize a "beneficiaries pay" principle.
- To meet the capacity and skill required by the maritime industry, all its personnel should have the necessary professional and technical knowledge and competency. For the time being, maritime administration should concentrate on satisfying the requirements of STCW-95.

Part II

**PORTS** 

### 1 INTRODUCTION

Port development planning is conducted for many potential and existing sites throughout Vietnam. There are several types and sources of port plans, namely: authorized plans by the Government's office, private investment plans proposed by foreign developers, development plans by provincial governments or local developers, etc.

In port planning, reliable data on and a rational analysis of past Vietnamese traffic trends, characteristics of neighboring or developing countries, world trends in port cargo and maritime transport, among others, are necessary to forecast traffic volumes. As a second step, the feasibility of the site for port development is examined. Major factors that need to be studied include the site's natural condition, location on the world maritime route, conditions for vessels, accessibility to/from the hinterland, construction cost, and others. After reviewing these fundamental data, the priority level of the project is then determined.

Usually, however, relevant data on the above-mentioned items may not be available or adequate, hence an additional study is often needed. For example, if a development plan for a new port needs to examine the site's coastal and marine conditions and the size of port users in the hinterland and the gathered information is insufficient, a pre-study will have to be carried out.

In this report, various available planning data on Vietnamese port activities are referred to and explained.

Based on the site survey and study, the current and future status of Vietnamese port activities can be summarized as follows:

- 1) Port traffic at five major ports has smoothly increased since 1991. In 1997, it suddenly dropped due to the Asian economic crisis but recovered in 1998.
- Container traffic at Hai Phong port has increased annually both in exports and imports and has become the prevalent type of cargo. Domestic container has also increased remarkably.
- 3) In Ho Chi Minh City (HCMC), container handling volume at New Saigon port has increased while general cargo at Saigon port has remained roughly at the same level.
- 4) Cargo handling productivity in Vietnamese ports is still low and rehabilitation and improvement of facilities are necessary.
- 5) Capital investment is centered on major ports especially for rehabilitation. EDI or modernized management systems have not yet been introduced.
- 6) The estimated container volume in 2020 is around 7 million TEU, the same volume recorded in Japan in 1988. This is enough traffic for mother vessels to directly call at Vietnam ports.
- 7) Large volumes of bulk cargo, such as fertilizer and rice, will be handled especially in southern Vietnam. Mechanical loading and unloading systems should be introduced for efficient operation.

## 2 REVIEW OF PORT STUDIES, PLANS AND PROJECTS

#### 2.1 Past Studies and Recommendations

1) Port of Hai Phong (JICA), September 1993

Name of the study: The Urgent Rehabilitation Plan of Hai Phong Port / The Master Plan Study on the Transport Development in the Northern Part of the Socialist Republic of Viet Nam

### Result of the study:

Cargo throughput in 1998-2000: 4.7-5.7 million tons Container throughput in 1998: 150,000 TEU

Channel improvement: Depth – 6m; bottom width – 80-100 m

Length – 38 km; ship size – 10,000 DWT

<u>Major recommendations</u>: Old equipment should be replaced as needed. The effectiveness of new alignment to determine the degree of sedimentation should be carefully examined. The major potion of the dredging cost should be borne by government

### 2) Port of Cai Lan (JICA), February 1995

Name of the study: The Feasibility Study on Cai Lan Port Construction Project in the Socialist Republic of Viet Nam

Result of the study: The master plan includes development of port facility -7 berths, length of 1,461 m and area of 435,950m<sup>2</sup> (1 berth existing).

Table 2.1.1
Cargo Volume at Cai Lan and Hai Phong Ports, 2000 and 2010

| Year           | 2000           | 2010            |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Hai Phong Port | 5,424,000 tons | 8,350,000 tons  |
| Cai Lan Port   | 2,676,000 tons | 14,300,000 tons |

## Major recommendations:

- Cargo demand might be modified according to the new development plan and policy, if necessary.
- Hon Gai Port, B-12 and small oil jetties should be removed by year 2000.
- Berth No.7 is designated as a grain terminal.
- Based on the preliminary environmental impact assessment (EIA), additional environmental investigations are required.
- Operations at berth No.1 should begin as soon as possible.

## 3) Coastal Shipping (JICA), March 1997

Name of the study: Master Plan Study on Coastal Shipping Rehabilitation and Development Project in Vietnam

### Result of the study: The Master Plan includes:

- Fleet expansion and modernization
- Ports and waterways development
  - 17 key general coastal shipping ports: Hai Phong, Cai Lan, Hanoi, Vi Tri, Ninh Binh, Danang, Cua Lo, Ha Tinh-Quang Binh, Thuan An, Qui Nhon, Nha Trang, Saigon, Dong Nai, My Tho, Dang Thap, My Thoi, and Can Tho
  - A total of 710 km sea-cum-riverways
- Coastal shipping management modernization
- Secondary transport improvement program
- Maritime human resources development program
- Maritime safety enhancement and environment protection program

### Major recommendations:

- The program on trunk route development for north-south coastal shipping should be developed.
- The program to meet international requirements should be defined.
- The program on maritime human resources development should be implemented at the earliest possible time.

#### 4) Central Ports (JICA), August 1998

Name of the study: The Study on the Port Development Plan in the Key Area of the Central Region in the Socialist Republic of Vietnam.

#### Result of the study: The Master Plan includes:

- Chan May port: 1 multipurpose berth, 1 deep conventional berth, 5 conventional berths
- Lien Chieu port: 2 container berths, 1 multipurpose berth, 8 conventional berths
- Dung Quat port: 2 deep tanker berths, 6 coastal tanker berths, 2 bulk berths,
   9 coastal vessel berths

### The initial stage includes:

Chan May port: 1 multipurpose berth, 2 conventional berths
Lien Chieu port: 1 multipurpose berth, 2 conventional berths

Dung Quat port: 1 deep tanker berth, 2 coastal tanker berths, 4 coastal vessel berths

### Major recommendations:

- (1) Basic Development Strategy in Central Vietnam
  - To avoid possible adverse impacts from drastic and random development, the target projects need to be critically selected.
  - The development schedule should harmonize with local life and culture.
  - The initial scale of target projects should be downsized as much as possible so as not to jeopardize national and regional financial security.
  - Private sector participation in development schemes is desirable in principle but needs to be controlled carefully.
- (2) Development of Tien Sa and Lien Chieu Areas at Danang Bay
  - Tien Sa does not have enough room for future expansion, making the development of a large-scale container port difficult from the viewpoint of cost performance.
  - The Tien Sa site is not convenient enough for cargo transportation from/to the industrial zone of Danang City.
- (3) Basic Development Concept of Chan May Port
  - The development of a large-scale port in Chan May should be postponed mainly to ease the current economic burden of the country and the province. However, it should be noted that the proposed development will lead to great benefits in the future and should thus be maintained.
- (4) Basic Development Concept of Dung Quat Port
  - This type of large industrial ports requires a corresponding scale of exclusive port facilities for both private and public sectors for industrial and general cargo traffic. To cope with this situation, the project needs to be supported by public funds to an appropriate extent, so that the project could be financially sustainable and the industrial location could be successfully promoted.
- 5) Central Vietnam (France), September 1998

Name of the study: Transport Master Plan for the Central Region of Vietnam

#### Result of the study: Feasibility of port projects:

- Qui Nhon: feasible in the year 2004
- Vung Ang: feasible in the year 2010

### Major recommendations:

- Assistance to VINAMARINE in developing market oriented management and operation structures
- Assistance to MOT and VINAMARINE in order to set up private participation in port construction/extension in Vung Ang and Qui Nhon.

## 6) HCMC (United Kingdom), January 1999

Name of the study: Ho Chi Minh City Transport Study

Result of the study: The throughput of the port complex (million tons per annum) is shown in the table below:

Table 2.1.2
Estimated Throughput of the Port Complex

| Cooperie   | Year | Port Complex |         |          |       |  |
|------------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-------|--|
| Scenario   | rear | HCMC         | Thi Vai | Vung Tau | Total |  |
| Scenario 1 | 2000 | 10.2         | 4.7     | 0.0      | 14.9  |  |
|            | 2010 | 10.2         | 12.4    | 22.4     | 45.0  |  |
|            | 2020 | 10.2         | 29.6    | 35.2     | 75.0  |  |
| Scenario 2 | 2000 | 11.8         | 2.4     | 0.0      | 14.2  |  |
|            | 2010 | 25.0         | 6.2     | 4.8      | 36.0  |  |
|            | 2020 | 25.0         | 14.8    | 13.4     | 54.2  |  |
| Scenario 3 | 2000 | 13.1         | 1.0     | 0.0      | 14.1  |  |
|            | 2010 | 25.0         | 4.0     | 5.5      | 34.5  |  |
|            | 2020 | 25.0         | 8.0     | 18.0     | 51.0  |  |

Note: Scenario 1: Dispersed development-maximizing activity at Vung Tau and Thi Vai River

Scenario 2: Early investment in HCMC

Scenario 3: Maximizing development in situ in HCMC by mproving Soai Rap River

#### 7) World Bank Transport Sector Report, January 1999

<u>Comments</u>: Vietnam's ports (except some in HCMC) have about five years' throughput capacity reserves without requiring major new investments. Hence, government should use this time to:

- assess the likely impact of the Asian economic crisis on its projections of port traffic and its port investment program:
- review the viability of its industrial and economic development and investment plans and estimate traffic types and volumes to be generated;
- assess the potential for increasing the throughput capacity and productivity
  of existing major maritime ports (with" limited investment") through port
  commercialization/corporatization; improved operational and management
  systems, including the introduction of a market-based regulatory and
  institutional framework to allow ports to be managed as commercial
  enterprises; and
- identify intermodal transport facility requirements, including investments, timetables, cash flows, and alternate solutions, to handle the additional traffic created by the planned industrial and economic development.

# 2.2 Ongoing and Committed Projects

Ongoing projects in Vietnam's port and shipping sector are being funded and conducted by the WB, ADB, JBIC, French and Belgian ODA. The WB funded the development of an inland waterway and port in Mekong delta, and ADB provided funds for Saigon and Red River delta. The JBIC is assisting in ports development in north and central Vietnam, while France is assisting in funding buoying systems in Saigon and Hai Phong ports. Belgium, on the other hand, is supporting a study on the access channel in Bassac River and Hai Phong port as well as a feasibility study of the latter. Ongoing projects are listed in Table 2.2.1.

Table 2.2.1
Ongoing Projects

| Project<br>(Year Committed)                            | Funding<br>Agency | Amount<br>(Million) | Project Contents  | Implementing Agency (Year Started)       |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|---|--|
| Hai Phong Port<br>Rehabilitation (1993)                | JBIC              | ¥ 3,975             | Improving and enhancing facilities to meet the rapidly increasing demand for cargo handling at Hai Phong port                       | VINAMARINE (1995)                        |
| Cai Lan Port<br>Expansion (1995)                       | JBIC              | ¥ 10,273            | Adding 3 berths to the existing deep-sea port located at about 50 km northeast of Hai Phong.  | VINAMARINE (1997)                        |
| Coastal<br>Communication<br>System (1996)              | JBIC              | ¥ 1,997             | Upgrading the coastal communication system in northern Vietnam. GMDSS and microwave satellite communication are included.           | VINAMARINE                               |
| Danang Port<br>Expansion (1997)                        | JBIC              | ¥ 10,000            | Rehabilitating existing piers, constructing breakwater, container terminal and access bridge, and dredging                          | MOT (1999)                               |
| Hai Phong<br>Rehabilitation Phase<br>2 (1998)          | JBIC              |                     | Dredging access channel, constricting container berth/terminal  | VINALINES (1999)                         |
| Saigon Port<br>Rehabilitation                          | ADB               | US\$ 30             | Rehabilitating the port and providing it with new equipment   | Saigon Port Authority<br>(SPA) (1995)    |
| Saigon Port MIS  | ADB               | US\$ 0.5            | Providing MIS technical assistance to SPA   | SPA (1995)                               |
| Maritime Transport                                     | France            | FF 7.0              | Installing buoys on Saigon River and Hai Phong Port   | Vietnam Maritime<br>Safety Agency (1990) |
| Study of the<br>Accessibility to the<br>Hai Phong Port | Belgium           | US\$ 1.2            | Cooperation in the field of engineering,<br>advisory services for the general study of<br>the port access channel of Hai Phong port | Haecon, TEDI (1995)                      |
| Accessibility Study on Caimep port                     | Belgium           | US\$ 0.7            | Feasibility study of the Caimep multipurpose port terminal in Vung Tau-Thi Vai  | TEDI south (1998)                        |
| Technical and<br>Economic Study on<br>Bassac River     | Belgium           | US\$ 1.58           | Feasibility study to improve the access channel to Bassac River   | Mekong Secretariat<br>(1996)             |

# 2.3 Government Plan and Policy

### **Development Plan up to 2010 (MOT/PM)**

Based on the current situation of port system in Vietnam and the forecast of increased cargo volume in the next decade, the MOT has worked out the Master Plan for the development of ports in Vietnam up to years 2000 and 2010. In the plan, priority is given to the rehabilitation, improvement and modernization of existing main ports to handle the increased volume of cargo. The construction of some deep-sea ports at key economic zones for vessels up to 30,000-40,000 DWT is also being considered to meet the increased demand of import and export cargoes generated by the planned economic development.

Vietnam's port development plan to year 2010 was announced in the "Summary Report on the Master Plan for Vietnamese Seaport System development to the year 2010 by MOT" (Hanoi, 31October 1998). The report's outline is as follows:

- 1) Objectives, Orientation and the Essential Task of the Plan: Establishing a system of ports to meet the capacity of 106 million tons and 268 million tons in years 2003 and 2010, respectively.
- 2) Vietnamese Port Scale to the year 2010: Table 2.3.1 groups 114 ports and port sites into eight groups based on cargo throughput.
- 3) Cargo Throughput by Port: The estimated throughput capacity of each port in years 2003 and 2010 is given in Appendix A.

Table 2.3.1 Cargo Throughput of Ports up to 2010

|    | Port Group                        | No. of Ports   | Cargo Thro           | ughput (million tons)       |
|----|-----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
|    |                                   | and Port Sites | To 2003              | To 2010                     |
| 1. | Hai Phong, Cai Lan and northern   | 27 ports and   | 21.0 – 24.0          | 59.0 – 69.5                 |
|    | Ports                             | port sites     |                      |                             |
| 2. | North Central Region (Thanh Hoa,  | 8 ports        | 3.5 - 4.5            | 23.0 – 25.5                 |
|    | Nghe An, Ha Tinh)                 |                |                      |                             |
| 3. | Mid-central Region (Quang Binh,   | 11 ports       | 17.0 – 18.0          | 34.0 – 36.5                 |
|    | Quang Ngai)                       |                |                      |                             |
| 4. | South Central Region (from        | 11 ports and   | 3.0                  | 5.0 - 6.0                   |
|    | Binhthuan to Phuyen)              | port sites     |                      |                             |
| 5. | HCMC – Vung Tau – Thi Vai         | 42 ports       | 34.0 - 38.0          | 84.0 – 98.0                 |
| 6. | Mekong River Delta                | 14 ports       | 5.5 – 6.5            | 9.0 – 11.0                  |
| 7. | Phu Quoc and southwestern islands | 2 ports        | Fishing fleet and    | Cargo and passenger fleet   |
| 8. | Con Dao                           |                | passenger transship- | potential to build inter-   |
|    |                                   |                | ment                 | national transshipment port |

## **Development Plan up to 2020**

The "Port Development Plan up to the year 2020" was provided by the TDSI. Its port development policy is basically the same as that of the plan up to year 2010. The document is summarized as follows:

## 1) Trend of Port Traffic

Table 2.3.3 Port Traffic up to 2020

(Ton)

|         | 2000       | 2010        | 2020        |
|---------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| North   | 20,000,000 | 50,000,000  | 122,000,000 |
| Central | 10,500,000 | 50,000,000  | 86,000,000  |
| South   | 36,000,000 | 103,000,000 | 187,000,000 |
| TOTAL   | 66,500,000 | 203,000,000 | 395,000,000 |

Sources: TDSI and VINAMARINE (1996)

Table 2.3.4 Increase Rate of Port Traffic

|         | 2000-2010 | 2010-2020 |
|---------|-----------|-----------|
| North   | 10 %      | 9 %       |
| Central | 17 %      | 6 %       |
| South   | 11 %      | 6 %       |
| TOTAL   | 12 %      | 7 %       |

## 2) Investment in Port Development

Table 2.3.5
Investment Capital for Port Development

(VND Bil.)

|         | Up to 2000 | Up to 2010 | Up to 2020 | Total  |
|---------|------------|------------|------------|--------|
| North   | 878        | 3,185      | 6,315      | 10,378 |
| Central | 819        | 4,353      | 4,710      | 9,882  |
| South   | 4,395      | 6,875      | 6,205      | 17,475 |
| TOTAL   | 6,092      | 14,413     | 17,230     | 37,735 |

Capital investment by port is in Appendix A

## 3) Improvement Plan for Sea Channel

The ports of Hai Phong, Cua Lo, Le Mon, Gianh, Song Han, Vung Tau, Go Dau, and those in Mekong Delta, as well as Dong Nai petroleum port, need annual dredging for convenient and suitable navigation.

#### 3 CURRENT SITUATION

## 3.1 Port Administration and Management

The Vietnamese maritime subsector is under the MOT. Within the MOT, ports fall under two organizations – VINAMARINE for seaports and Vietnam Inland Waterway Administration (VIWA) for river ports. Port management, however, falls under the following six authorities:

### 1) VINAMARINE, MOT

VINAMARINE manages three ports, namely, Nghe Tinh Port, Qui Nhon Port and Nha Trang Port.

### 2) VINALINES

VINALINES was established in January 1996 as the general company that is responsible for state-owned corporations in the shipping industry. When VINALINES was formed under Decision No. 250/Ttg by the Prime Minister, the management of Hai Phong and Saigon ports was transferred to VINALINES from VINAMARINE.

VINALINES undertakes the following activities:

- shipping, port operation, maritime services, and other maritime-related business,
- export/import of specialized materials, equipment and labor deployment, and
- participation in joint-venture shipping companies with foreign and domestic partners and implementation of other businesses and tasks assigned by government.

#### 3) Local Governments

Around 20 existing general ports are managed by local governments. Of these, cities manage three ports (Cua Cam Port by Hai Phong, Ben Nghe and Binh Duong ports by HCMC). Some provincial ports are handling a considerable volume of cargo.

#### 4) State-owned Corporations under Other Ministries

State-owned corporations organized and operated by other central government ministries have many specialized ports. The representative ports are listed in Table 3.1.1.

Table 3.1.1
Specialized Ports under Other Ministries

| Responsible Ministry                        | Ports  | Operations   |
|---|--|--|
| Ministry of Industry                        | Cam Pha Port<br>Hong Gai port<br>Dien Cong port                | Loading of coal from Hong Gai mine for export and domestic markets       |
|   | Phai Lai Port  | Unloading of imported coal and oil for domestic power plants             |
| Ministry of Trade                           | B 12 Port<br>My Khe Port<br>Nha Be Port                        | Unloading and d distribution of imported refined oil for domestic market |
| Ministry of Agriculture & Rural Development | Nha Be Vegetable<br>Port                                       | Loading of main agricultural products such as rice, etc, for export      |
| Ministry of Construction                    | Chin Phong Port Hoang Thach Port Nghi Son Port Kien Luong Port | Handling of construction materials, i.e. cement, sand, gravel            |

### 5) Public corporations under the local government

Like state-owned corporations, some publicly owned corporations under the control of provinces and cities have specialized ports, for example, Hong Khoi Port is managed by a salt company under the control of Khanh Hoa Province.

### 6) Other Public Ports

It should be noted that New Saigon Port does not belong to any of the above categories since the management body is the Ministry of Defense, yet the port itself functions as a general port.

#### Private Sector

A joint-venture port project between foreign (French and Norway) and local Vietnamese investors commenced operation in 1996. Ba Ria Serece Port at Phu My was the first Vietnamese port to have private participation. VICT is the second. It is a joint venture of Singaporean, Japanese and Vietnamese state corporations. It is located just beside Tan Thuan Industrial Zone in HCMC and commenced operation in November 1998.

#### 3.2 Existing Port System

Vietnam's 3,200-kilometer coastline can be divided into three parts – north, central and south – to describe the existing port system. In each part, there are major public, subordinate, industrial, and private ports (refer to Figure 3.2.1).

• In the north, Hai Phong port has functioned as a gateway port ever since its operation in 1876 with only a 60-meter long quay. Its physical nature as a river port, however, hardly allows large vessels of more than 7,000 DWT to dock. The port also requires substantial and continuous dredging works to maintain its access channel. Under such circumstances, Cai Lan port, 40 km northeast of Hai Phong, was proposed as an alternative deep-sea port in the first master plan done in 1970 by the USSR. After several revisions of the port development plan, three berths are now additionally being constructed to the existing single berth. In the course of planning, designing and construction, however, there is an increasing awareness to preserve the precious environment of Ha Long Bay.

Headed by Hai Phong port, a local port network can be observed involving small river ports like Ninh Phuc, Hanoi, Viet Tri, and Nam Dinh. Industrial ports for coal, cement and oil are located separately along the coast and river.

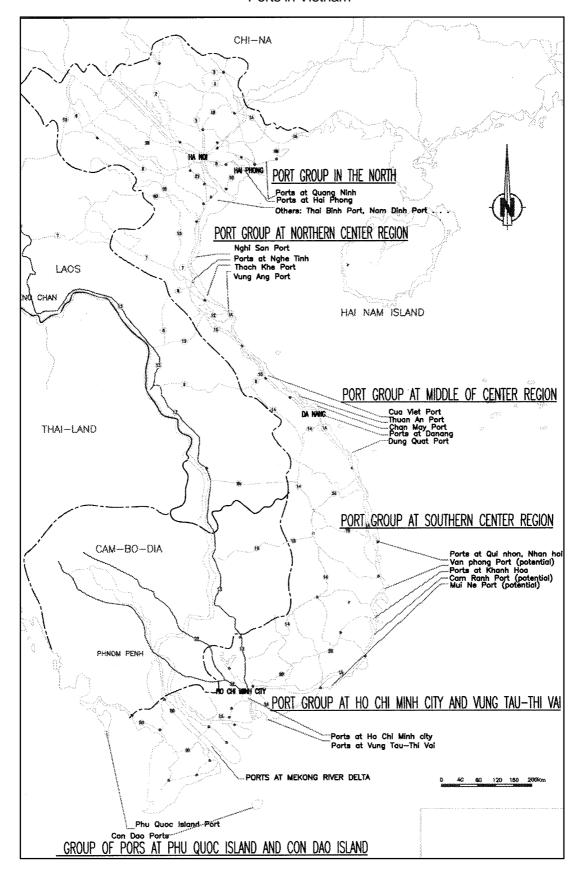
• In the central region, Danang port has functioned as a gateway port since the country's unification. Its Tien Sa jetties can accommodate vessels with 30,000 DWT. The existing facilities at Danang port are being expanded through the construction of a container pier (adjacent to the Tien Sa jetties). The port development, however, will have to overcome present problems like high waves, narrow cargo handling areas and a weak access road to the city center. Moreover, due to the small population and insufficient number of industrial establishments in the hinterland, the port's throughput is far behind that of Hai Phong and Saigon ports.

There are three more major seaports (i.e., Cua Lo, Qui Nhon and Nha Trang) dotting the long central coastline. With port improvement and/or additional infrastructure, these ports can receive vessels with 10,000 DWT throughout the year. However, the current traffic demand may not justify large investments in these ports. It needs industrial boom towns and transshipment/transit ports at many places, such as Vung Ang, Chan May, Lien Chieu, Dung Quat, Van Phong, etc., to generate sufficient traffic demand. Despite the present limited traffic demand, however, port development is very active in the region. When the regional economic crisis ends, it would be essential to carefully review the viability, timing and location of proposed/ongoing port projects in this area.

• In the south, Saigon River is the busiest navigational route where numerous ports are located. It accommodates various kinds of vessels and barges up to 20,000 DWT, which however is not enough for overseas shipping activities. Saigon port, established in 1860, is the most important port of the country. However, since it is located in the center of Ho Chi Minh City, it can hardly modernize due to narrow cargo-handling space on land and congested traffic in the city. Due to these factors, the Vung Tau-Thi Vai port area is becoming a crucial port.

There are many private ports and a few small public ports currently operating in the area, except for the alternate Saigon port project. Similarly, many ports are distributed in the Mekong delta. Among them, the largest and most promising is the Can Tho port which, after its rehabilitation and expansion, will enable direct exports of agricultural and fishery products to neighboring countries. Endowed with a developed inland waterway network, other delta ports, such as Vinh Thai, Cao Lanh, My Tho, Nam Can, My Thoi, etc., can be made more accessible to Can Tho port and the HCMC port groups.

Figure 3.2.1 Ports in Vietnam



#### 3.3 Infrastructure

The combined berth length of the three major ports accounts for about 36% of the country's total berth length. One of these ports, Hai Phong, has undergone several expansion and improvement projects since beginning operations in 1876. It has a limited port area, a channel length of 38 km and a depth of only 4.2 meters. It can only accommodate vessels of 10,000 DWT or less even during high tide. Its berth occupancy rate is 60%, according to port management. This can be mainly attributed to the port's use of ship's gears instead of port cranes in handling cargoes. Moreover, the port is equipped with old equipment such as Kondor cranes, old American-made floating crane, old Russian-made Kirov jib cranes, mobile cranes, tug boats, etc., most of which are not suitable for handling containerized cargoes.

The facilities of Danang port are almost in the same condition. With an ideally deep channel of 11-12 meters, the port can accommodate vessels of 30,000 DWT. This port handled 40-50% of the total cargo throughput in the area.

Saigon port, being in the center of HCMC, cannot function effectively because of a lack of land and congested road network. Being a river port where the average depth of the channel is 9 meters, this port can accommodate vessels up to 25,000 DWT. Besides serving the whole area of Ho Chi Minh City and Mekong delta, this port is also important to the economic development of Ba Ria-Vung Tau province.

Table 3.3.1
Port Facilities in Vietnam

|    | Owner         | Berth Length<br>(m) | Berth Area<br>(m²) | Storage Area (m²) | Terminal Area<br>(m²) |
|----|---------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. | MOT           | 8,267               | 137,827            | 183,585           | 780,590               |
| 2. | Province      | 2,288               | 48,993             | 52,420            | 170,400               |
| 3. | Joint Venture | 2,059               | 35,977             | 81,542            | 76,823                |
| 4. | Other         | 7,544               | 85,500             | 525,947           | 1,156,113             |
|    | Ministries    |                     |                    |                   |                       |
| ТО | TAL           | 20,154              | 307,797            | 843,494           | 2,183,926             |

Source: MOT-TDSI, 1998

Box 3.3.1
Required Water Depth as Function of Vessel Draft

| Draft |                 | Vessel S       | Size (DWT)    |                  | Water Depth <sup>1/</sup> (in |
|-------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| (m)   | Cargo           | Bulker         | Container     | Container Tanker |                               |
| 2.0   |                 |                |               |                  | + 0.5                         |
| 3.2   | 1,000           |                |               |                  | + 0.5                         |
| 4.0   | 2,000           |                |               |                  | + 0.5                         |
| 5.0   | 2,500           |                |               |                  | + 0.5                         |
| 6.0   | 5,000 (6.4-7.0) |                |               | 3,000            | + 0.6                         |
| 7.0   | 5,000           | 10,000 (7.5)   | 10,000 (7.3)  | 5,000            | + 0.6                         |
| 8.0   | 10,000          |                | 5,000 (8.5)   | 10,000 (7.8)     | + 0.6                         |
| 9.0   | 15,000 (9.2)    | 20,000 (9.3)   | 20,000 (9.2)  |                  | + 0.6                         |
| 10.0  | 20,000          |                | 25,000 (10.1) | 20,000 (9.8)     | + 0.6                         |
| 11.0  | 25,000 (10.7)   | 40,000 (11.5)  | 30,000 (10.7) | 30,000 (10.8)    | + 0.6                         |
|       | 30,000 (11.3)   |                | 35,000 (11.1) |                  |                               |
| 12.0  | 35,000          |                | 45,000 (12.2) | 40,000 (11.8)    | + 1.0                         |
|       |                 |                | 50,000 (12.5) | 50,000 (12.6)    | Panamax                       |
| 13.0  | 40,000 (12.5)   | 60,000 (12.8)  | 55,000 (12.8) | 60,000           | + 1.0                         |
|       |                 |                | 60,000 (13.2) |                  |                               |
|       |                 |                | 65,000 (13.5) | 70,000 (13.5)    | Post Panamax                  |
| 14.0  |                 | 80,000         | 70,000 (13.8) | 80,000           | + 1.5                         |
| 15.0  |                 | 100,000 (15.3) |               | 100,000 (15.1)   | + 1.5                         |
| 16.0  |                 |                |               | 125,000          | + 1.5                         |
| 17.0  |                 | 125,000 (16.5) |               | 150,000          | + 1.5 Capesize                |

Source: PIANC for first five columns.

Table 3.3.2 Facilities in the Three Main Ports

|                                       |                        | Berth  | Type of   | Ship Accommodated at Berth    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| Port                                  | Terminal               | Length | Max. Size | Cargo Handled                 |
|                                       |                        | (m)    | (DWT)     |                               |
| Hai Phong                             | Hoang Dieu             | 1,300  | 10,000    | General, Bagged, Bulk         |
| Total storage: 431,800 m <sup>2</sup> | (conventional)         |        |           |                               |
| Jib Cranes: 35                        | Hoang Dieu (container) | 410    | 10,000    | Container, General, Metal     |
| Reach-Stackers: 7                     | Vat Cach               | 311    | 10,000    | General, Bagged, Bulk, Metal  |
| Floating Cranes: 2                    | Doan Xa                | 200    | 10,000    | General, Bagged, Bulk, Liquid |
|                                       | Chua Ve                | 335    | 10,000    | Container, General            |
| Danang                                | Tien Sa                | 732    | 30,000    | Container, Passenger          |
| Total storage: 186,225 m <sup>2</sup> | Song Han (1,2)         | 235    | 5,000     | Container, Passenger          |
| Mobile Cranes: 16                     | Song Han (3,4,5)       | 465    | 3,000     | General, Passenger            |
| Forklift, Reach-S: 16                 | Song Han (6,7,8)       | 273    |           | General                       |
| Saigon                                | Nha Rong               | 689    | 30,000    | General, Passenger            |
| Total storage: 500,000 m <sup>2</sup> | Khanh Hoi              | 1,389  |           | General, Passenger            |
| Mobile Cranes: 2                      | Khanh Hoi B            | 140    |           | Bulk                          |
| Jib Cranes: 7                         | Tan Thuan              | 713    |           | Roro, Container, Bulk         |
| Forklift, Reach-S: 86                 |                        |        |           |                               |

<sup>1/</sup> Water depths are given for smooth waters. Add 1.0 m instead of 0.6 m for rocky bottom. Add 1.5-2 m to draft from ships at SPMs.

#### 3.4 Traffic Demand

#### **Port Traffic Volume and Characteristics**

The "Statistical Yearbook, 1997" shows the port traffic volume since 1991. Before this year, it is believed that port traffic was greatly influenced by trade with communist countries. Therefore data after 1991 is reasonable for future estimation. Since 1991 the annual growth rate has exceeded 10% in five occasions while a minus growth was registered only once (1997). Overall, Vietnamese port traffic is demonstrating smooth growth (see Table 3.4.1 and Figure 3.4.1).

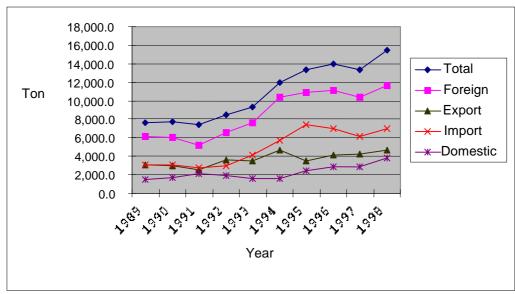
Table 3.4.1
Port Traffic in Major Ports

(tons)

| Port        | 1991      | 1992      | 1993       | 1994       | 1995       | 1996       | 1997       | 1998       |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Hai Phong   | 2,433,400 | 2,378,200 | 2,706,300  | 3,249,000  | 4,515,000  | 4,809,000  | 4,600,000  | 5,442,000  |
| Saigon      | 4,159,600 | 5,004,000 | 5,508,600  | 6,438,600  | 7,212,000  | 7,340,000  | 6,821,000  | 7,700,000  |
| Quang Ninh  | 424,600   | 718,900   | 683,000    | 521,000    | 704,000    | 813,000    | 820,000    | 1,011,300  |
| Nghe An     | 126,200   | 132,900   | 182,200    | 305,500    | 310,000    | 462,000    | 480,000    | 473,600    |
| Danang      | 260,500   | 313,300   | 371,900    | 666,700    | 830,200    | 847,900    | 882,000    | 829,000    |
| Quy Nhon    | 300,400   | 335,000   | 411,800    | 403,000    | 447,000    | 554,700    | 838,000    | 953,900    |
| Nha Trang   | 148,000   | 154,500   | 181,000    | 214,000    | 343,400    | 426,000    | 424,000    | 485,000    |
| Can Tho     | n.a       | n.a       | n.a        | 65,800     | 125,900    | 183,200    | 202,000    | 332,300    |
| TOTAL       | 7,852,700 | 9,036,800 | 10,044,800 | 11,863,600 | 14,487,500 | 15,435,800 | 15,067,000 | 17,227,100 |
| Growth      |           | 15%       | 11%        | 18%        | 22%        | 7%         | -2%        | 14%        |
| Rate (%/yr) |           |           |            |            |            |            |            |            |

Sources: Statistical Yearbook, 1997 and Annual Report by VINAMARINE, 1999

Figure 3.4.1 Cargo Volume in Major Ports



Regarding throughput at ports, the total volume in 1998 was estimated at 56.558 million tons, 41% of which was liquid cargo, 45% dry and 16% transit. The component share among the 10 main ports was about 42%, with Saigon handling the largest volume (14%), followed by Hai Phong (10%) and New Saigon Port (7%) (see Table 3.4.2).

Vietnamese import volume has been larger than export except in 1992. Foreign trade volume has exceeded domestic trade volume except in 1991 at Haiphong and HvHHHHHai Phong and 1996 at Can Tho (see Table 3.4.3).

Based on the trend of cargo handling at Saigon and Hai Phong ports, cement and fertilizer are the commodities shipped to Saigon from Hai Phong and foreign ports, while rice is the commodity that Hai Phong needs from Saigon. Concerning general cargo, the volume handled (loaded and unloaded) at Hai Phong port is greater than that of Saigon (refer to Table 3.4.4 and Figure 3.4.2)

Table 3.4.2 Shipping and Port Traffic

|    | Torget   | 1998     | %  | 1999 Projection |
|----|--|----------|----|-----------------|
|    | Target   | 000 tons | 70 | 000 tons        |
| 1. | Maritime transportation (total output)                 | 12,845   |    | 13,872          |
|    | <ul> <li>Foreign transportation</li> </ul>             | 9,440    | 73 | 10,196          |
|    | <ul> <li>Domestic transportation</li> </ul>            | 3,405    | 27 | 3,670           |
|    | <ul> <li>Liquid cargo</li> </ul>                       | 2,480    | 19 | 2,700           |
| 2. | Throughput at ports                                    | 56,558   |    | 61,082          |
|    | Liquid cargo   | 22,913   | 41 | 24,750          |
|    | Dry cargo  | 25,599   | 45 | 27,650          |
|    | Transit cargo  | 8,770    | 16 | 9,295           |
|    | Container (TEU)  | 791      |    | 859             |
|    | Passenger (No.)  | 44       |    | 60,000          |
| 3. | Major Enterprises                                      |          |    |                 |
|    | <ul> <li>Transport enterprises of VINALINES</li> </ul> | 6,870    |    | 7,420           |
|    | <ul> <li>Foreign transportation</li> </ul>             | 4,877    |    | 5,267           |
|    | - Domestic transportation                              | 1,994    |    | 2,153           |
|    | • Ports  | 5,442    | 10 | 5,832           |
|    | <ul> <li>Hai Phong Port</li> </ul>                     | 7,700    | 14 | 7,992           |
|    | - Saigon Port  | 1,011    | 2  | 1,082           |
|    | <ul> <li>Quang Ninh Port</li> </ul>                    | 474      | 1  | 511             |
|    | - Nghe Tinh Port                                       | 829      | 1  | 877             |
|    | - Danang Port  | 954      | 2  | 1,045           |
|    | - Quy Nhon Port  | 485      | 1  | 500             |
|    | - Nha Trang Port                                       | 332      | 1  | 329             |
|    | - Can Tho Port   | 4,199    | 7  | 4,250           |
|    | - New Port Saigon                                      | 2,092    | 4  | 2,260           |
|    | - Ben Nghe Port  | 12,845   |    | 13,872          |

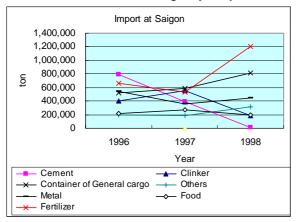
Source: VINAMARINE Annual Report in 1999

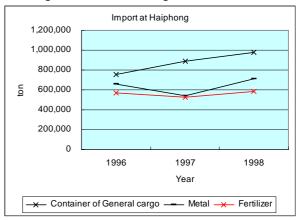
Table 3.4.3
Port Traffic at Major Ports

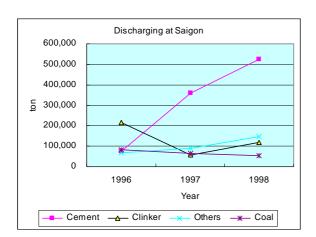
|                 | 1989    | 1990    | 1991    | 1992    | 1993    | 1994     | 1995     | 1996     | 1997    | 1998     |
|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| All Ports Total | 7,632.1 | 7,684.4 | 7,384.6 | 8,473.5 | 9,269.9 | 11,940.8 | 13,330.2 |          |         | 15,510.4 |
| Foreign         | 6,097.9 | 6,032.7 | 5,227.4 | 6,600.1 | 7,641.4 | 10,348.5 | 10,926.7 | 11,086.7 |         | 11,660.4 |
| Export          | 3,043.2 | 2,919.4 | 2,520.1 | 3,589.6 | 3,523.8 | 4,648.7  | 3,464.5  | 4,109.0  | 4,284.4 | 4,624.1  |
| Import          | 3,054.7 | 3,113.3 | 2,707.3 | 3,010.5 | 4,117.6 | 5,699.8  | 7,462.2  | 6,977.7  | 6,131.4 | 7,036.3  |
| Domestic        | 1,534.2 | 1,651.7 | 2,157.2 | 1,873.4 | 1,628.5 | 1,592.3  | 2,403.5  | 2,907.3  | 2,875.9 | 3,850.0  |
| Hai Phong       |         |         |         |         |         |          |          |          |         |          |
| Total           | 2,724.5 | 2,516.0 | 2,433.3 | 2,378.1 | 2,706.3 | 3,249.8  | 4,516.0  | 4,809.6  | 4,588.2 | 5,445.7  |
| Foreign         | 1,819.2 | 1,500.8 | 1,030.1 | 1,230.4 | 1,591.7 | 2,143.0  | 2,856.0  | 3,095.0  | 3,050.2 | 3,468.0  |
| Export          | 751.0   | 524.4   | 408.9   | 381.5   | 415.6   | 440.8    | 494.0    | 654.6    | 803.1   | 850.0    |
| Import          | 1,068.2 | 976.4   | 621.2   | 848.9   | 1,176.1 | 1,702.2  | 2,362.0  | 2,440.5  | 2,247.0 | 2,618.0  |
| Domestic        | 905.3   | 1,015.2 | 1,403.2 | 1,147.7 | 1,114.6 | 1,106.8  | 1,660.0  | 1,714.6  | 1,538.0 | 1,977.7  |
| Danang          |         |         |         |         |         |          |          |          |         |          |
| Total           | 566.9   | 430.3   | 260.4   | 313.3   | 371.9   | 666.7    | 830.3    | 847.9    | 882.2   | 1,119.7  |
| Foreign         | 502.5   | 363.2   | 196.6   | 226.2   | 280.4   | 609.3    | 781.1    | 780.2    | 713.2   | 938.8    |
| Export          | 175.1   | 107.5   | 69.6    | 62.7    | 69.4    | 119.5    | 149.5    | 198.2    | 279.7   | 469.3    |
| Import          | 327.4   | 255.7   | 127.0   | 163.5   | 211.0   | 489.8    | 631.6    | 582.1    | 433.5   | 469.6    |
| Domestic        | 64.4    | 67.1    | 63.8    | 87.1    | 91.5    | 57.4     | 49.2     | 67.7     | 169.0   | 180.8    |
| Saigon          |         |         |         |         |         |          |          |          |         |          |
| Total           | 4,048.3 | 4,347.2 | 4,159.6 | 5,003.9 | 5,508.6 | 7,438.5  | 7,211.0  | 7,339.8  | 6,820.5 | 7,601.5  |
| Foreign         | 3,559.4 | 3,875.5 | 3,508.8 | 4,407.4 | 5,087.4 | 7,019.9  | 6,567.0  | 6,489.9  | 6,040.6 | 6,460.1  |
| Export          | 2,015.7 | 2,085.6 | 1,625.8 | 2,495.9 | 2,359.6 | 3,551.7  | 2,308.0  | 2,691.8  | 2,766.1 | 2,865.6  |
| Import          | 1,543.7 | 1,789.9 | 1,883.0 | 1,911.5 | 2,727.8 | 3,468.2  | 4,259.0  | 3,798.1  | 3,274.5 | 3,594.6  |
| Domestic        | 488.9   | 471.7   | 650.8   | 596.5   | 421.2   | 418.6    | 644.0    | 850.0    | 779.9   | 1,141.3  |
| Quang Ninh      |         |         |         |         |         |          |          |          |         |          |
| Total           | 214.8   | 298.2   | 424.6   | 718.8   | 683.1   | 520.0    | 647.0    | 813.5    | 798.4   | 1,011.3  |
| Foreign         | 157.3   | 205.6   | 389.9   | 699.3   | 681.9   | 518.6    | 633.0    | 631.7    | 431.1   | 507.9    |
| Export          | 67.1    | 158.1   | 368.8   | 618.9   | 679.2   | 492.6    | 447.0    | 491.2    | 322.0   | 230.9    |
| Import          | 90.2    | 47.5    | 21.1    | 80.4    | 2.7     | 26.0     | 186.0    | 140.6    | 109.1   | 276.9    |
| Domestic        | 57.5    | 92.6    | 34.7    | 19.5    | 1.2     | 1.4      | 14.0     | 181.8    | 367.3   | 503.5    |
| Can Tho         |         |         |         |         |         |          |          |          |         |          |
| Total           | 77.6    | 92.7    | 106.7   | 59.4    | n.a     | 65.8     | 125.9    | 183.2    | 202.3   | 332.3    |
| Foreign         | 59.5    | 87.6    | 102.0   | 36.8    | n.a     | 57.7     | 89.6     | 89.9     | 180.7   | 285.7    |
| Export          | 34.3    | 43.8    | 47.0    | 30.6    | n.a     | 44.1     | 66.0     | 73.3     | 113.4   | 208.4    |
| Import          | 25.2    | 43.8    | 55.0    | 6.2     | n.a     | 13.6     | 23.6     | 16.5     | 67.3    | 77.3     |
| Domestic        | 18.1    | 5.1     | 4.7     | 22.6    | n.a     | 8.1      | 36.3     | 93.3     | 21.6    | 46.6     |

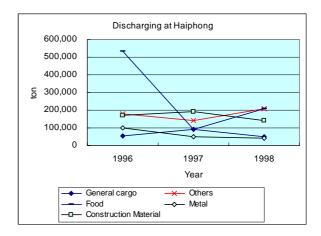
Sources: MOT (1989-1997), VINALINES (1998)

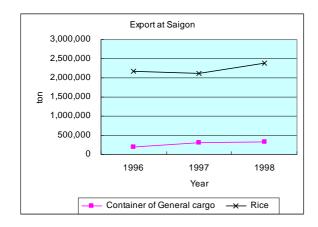
Figure 3.4.2
Port Cargo by Major Commodity at Saigon and Hai Phong Ports

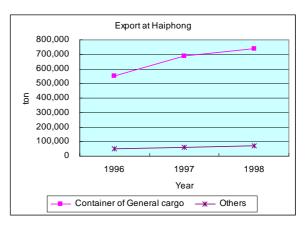


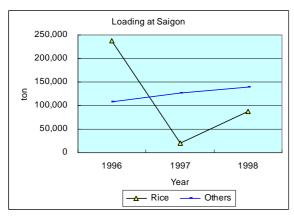












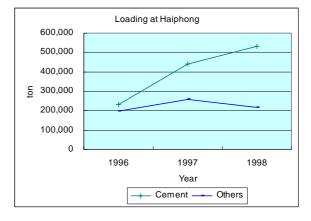


Table 3.4.4 Import and Export at Saigon and Hai Phong Ports

|                         |           | Saidon    |           |           | Hai Phong |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                         | 1996      | 1997      | 1998      | 1996      | 1997      | 1998      |
| Total                   | 7 339 828 | 6 820 520 | 7 601 463 | 4 809 620 | 4 588 189 | 5 445 699 |
| Imported Cardo          | 3 798 100 | 3 274 462 | 3 594 554 | 2 440 461 | 2 247 019 | 2 618 004 |
| General cargo           | 112.814   | 51.312    | 104.225   | 31.754    | 29.300    | 80.672    |
| Cement                  | 789.668   | 395.888   | 9.891     | -         | -         | -         |
| Clinker                 | 397.142   | 550.178   | 186.038   | 84.051    |           |           |
| Container               | 522.530   | 586.226   | 815.517   | 758.623   | 887.093   | 981.088   |
| Empty Container         | 119.017   | 147.837   | 188.711   | -         | -         | -         |
| Paper                   | 23.777    | 12.470    | -         | -         | -         | -         |
| Others                  | 190.645   | 179.303   | 313.416   | 65.044    | 43.692    | 35.882    |
| Medical products        | 121.026   | 124.802   | 102.303   | 80.344    | 45.712    | 59.145    |
| Metal                   | 537.533   | 358.816   | 439.641   | 661.973   | 537.539   | 710.438   |
| Food                    | 218.210   | 266.299   | 195.667   | 35.156    | 9.873     | 11.361    |
| Machine                 | 50.658    | 41.758    | 33.355    | 116.372   | 67.273    | 54.368    |
| Bitumen                 | -         | 530       | -         | 39.114    | 58.429    | 31.360    |
| Fertilizer              | 664.774   | 527.803   | 1.200.290 | 568.030   | 525.165   | 584.912   |
| Metal ore               | -         | -         | -         | -         | 42.943    | 68.778    |
| Plaster                 | 50.306    | 31.240    | 5.500     | -         | -         | -         |
| Unloaded Domestic Cargo | 456 788   | 580 533   | 878 023   | 1 114 693 | 616 007   | 894 156   |
| General cargo           | 14.731    | 7.561     | 30.954    | 53.048    | 91.624    | 48.481    |
| Cement                  | 76.301    | 358.281   | 525.433   | 2.905     | 2.398     | 39.706    |
| Clinker                 | 216.404   | 58.497    | 118.396   |           |           | 1.633     |
| Others                  | 67.000    | 90.943    | 148.948   | 179.231   | 142.887   | 208.170   |
| Coal                    | 82.352    | 65.251    | 54.292    | 7.548     | 990       | 1.825     |
| Container               | -         | -         | -         | 124       | 3.109     | 79.526    |
| Agriculture products    |           |           |           | 36.643    | 30.060    | 56.458    |
| Fertilizer              | -         | -         | -         | 29.770    | 11.124    | 62.298    |
| Food                    | -         | -         | -         | 532.259   | 90.967    | 209.920   |
| Metal                   | -         | _         | -         | 100.548   | 50.090    | 42.583    |
| Construction Material   |           |           |           | 172.617   | 192.758   | 143.556   |
| Exported Cargo          | 2 691 771 | 2 766 146 | 2 865 577 | 654 564   | 803 141   | 849 967   |
| General cargo           | 1.528     | 16.116    | 8.939     | 8.840     | 6.466     | 1.963     |
| Container               | 200.113   | 303.217   | 335.106   | 550.430   | 689.785   | 738.431   |
| Empty Container         | 109.450   | 121.823   | 120.917   | -         | -         | -         |
| Rice                    | 2.173.096 | 2.118.621 | 2.391.535 | -         | -         | -         |
| Others                  | 99.350    | 105.476   | 9.080     | 49.891    | 60.685    | 69.771    |
| Metal ore               | -         | -         | -         | 45.403    | 37.085    | 450       |
| Construction material   |           |           |           |           | 9.120     | 39.352    |
| Agriculture products    | 108.234   | 100.893   | -         | -         | -         | -         |
| Loaded Domestic Cardo   | 393 169   | 199 379   | 263 309   | 599 902   | 922 022   | 1 083 572 |
| General cargo           | 19.107    | 19.801    | 21.627    | 49.274    | 31.347    | 31.911    |
| Rubber                  | 28.488    | 32.472    | 14.474    | -         | -         | -         |
| Rice                    | 237.619   | 19.880    | 88.007    | -         | -         | -         |
| Container               | -         | -         | -         | 2.198     | 3.092     | 85.594    |
| Metal                   | -         | -         | -         | 73.293    | 98.627    | 102.058   |
| Fertilizer              | -         | -         | -         | 45.273    | 90.637    | 114.826   |
| Cement                  | -         | -         | -         | 233.538   | 440.085   | 531.782   |
| Others                  | 107.955   | 127.226   | 139.201   | 196.326   | 258.234   | 217.401   |

Source: VINALINES

### 3.5 Finance and Management

#### **Role of Port Office**

The port office has two functions, i.e., administration and service, and it consists of the following sections:

Administration: General and Personnel Affairs, Development Planning, Port

Operation, Accounting, Technical Service, etc.

Services: Contracted out to stevedoring, warehousing and machinery

maintenance enterprises

Therefore, a port office is responsible for:

- All undertakings regarding port facilities and equipment, covering construction, purchase, maintenance, and repair;
- Formulation of implementation programs for port development and management;
- Port finance;
- · Provision of cargo handling and storage services;
- Determination and collection of port charges;
- · Security within port areas; and
- · Dredging work in the port.

### **Annual Reports by VINAMARINE and VINALINES**

Capital investment in VINAMARINE reached VND 108,375 million in 1998, representing 26% of total investment of all sectors. Eighty-three percent (83%) of this or VND 89,575 million was used to implement projects (refer to Table 3.5.1).

The financial report of VINALINES revealed that planned investment in construction in 1998 was almost realized. Investment in equipment was less than planned – only 71% in Hai Phong projects, 70% in Saigon project and 75% as additional capital (refer to Table 3.5.2).

In addition, the turnover in 1998 exceeded the planned level in all ports except Quang Ninh port. Overall, the contribution to state budget by the port sector was double that of the shipping sector (refer to Table 3.5.3).

Table 3.5.1 Financial Report of Maritime Enterprises

(VND million)

|   |   |           |         | (VND million) |
|---|---|-----------|---------|---------------|
|   |   | Projected | Plan    | Approved      |
|   | Target  | in 1998   | in 1999 | in 1999       |
| _ | Catimatas of State hudget                           |           | 1000    | 1000          |
| ı | Estimates of State budget  (1) Sea port authorities |           |         |               |
|   |   | 112,000   | 122.000 |               |
|   | Total receipts                                      | 112,000   | 122,000 |               |
|   | Total expenses                                      | 23,000    |         |               |
|   | Budget contribution                                 | 89,000    |         |               |
|   | (2) Maritime safety                                 | 405.000   | 000 000 |               |
|   | a. Total Receipt                                    | 195,288   | 200,000 |               |
|   | Repairs and Maintenance)                            |           |         |               |
|   | (3) Coastal radio station                           |           |         |               |
|   | Total receipts                                      | 3,000     | 8,900   | 900           |
|   | Budget expenses                                     | 3,000     | 8,900   | 900           |
|   | (4) Training  |           |         |               |
|   | Total receipts                                      | 7,375     | 13,000  | 6,610         |
|   | Budget  | 7,050     | 12,844  |               |
|   | Extensive training                                  | 300       | 156     |               |
|   | Total expenses                                      | 7,350     | 13,000  |               |
|   | (5) Administration                                  |           |         |               |
|   | Total expenses                                      | 2,865     | 2,270   | 2,410         |
|   | (6) Research and rescue                             |           | 8.450   | 3.450         |
|   | Expenses  | 4,214     | 8,450   | 3,450         |
| Ш | Capital construction                                |           |         |               |
|   | (1) Total investment of all Sectors                 | 424.000   |         |               |
|   | Domestic capital funding                            | 119,000   |         |               |
|   | Foreign capital                                     | 305,000   |         |               |
|   | Of which distributed to Vinamarine                  | 108,375   |         | 260,390       |
|   | Planning engineering                                | 300       |         |               |
|   | Pre-investment costs                                | 1,500     |         |               |
|   | Implementation of project                           | 89,575    |         | 259,690       |
|   | (2) * Group A project                               | 85.310    |         | 248.690       |
|   | Cai Lan Port  | 61,310    |         | 155,000       |
|   | - Domestic capital                                  | 0.,0.0    |         | 10,000        |
|   | - Foreign capital                                   |           |         | 14, 000       |
|   | Coastal radio station                               | 24,000    |         | 93,690        |
|   | - Domestic capital                                  | 24,000    |         | 5,000         |
|   | - Foreign capital                                   |           |         | 88,690        |
|   | (3) * Group B project                               | 4.050     |         | 11.000        |
|   | Rehabilitation of Nahe Tinh Port                    | 4,000     |         | 8,000         |
|   | Rehabilitation of Qui Nhon Port                     | 4,000     |         |               |
|   |   |           |         | 2,000         |
|   | Facilities of State management                      |           |         | 1,000         |
|   | Budget contribution                                 | 2.000     |         |               |
|   | (4) Discounted payback                              | 3.000     | 0.000   |               |
|   | (5) Islands projects-Total investment               | 6.000     | 8.000   |               |

Source: VINAMARINE – Annual Report 1999

Table 3.5.2 Estimated Capital Investment for Construction in 1998

(VND million)

|                              |          |             |         |          |            |            | (VND  | million) |        |
|------------------------------|----------|-------------|---------|----------|------------|------------|-------|----------|--------|
|                              | ,        | Annual plan | 1       | Estimate | d 1998's f | ulfillment | Ac    | hieveme  | nts    |
| Target                       |          | In which    |         | In which |            |            |       | In which |        |
| J                            | Total    | Cons -      | Equip-  | Total    | Cons-      | Equip-     | Total | Cons-    | Equip- |
|                              |          | truction    | ment    |          | truction   | ment       |       | truction | ment   |
| Total                        | 493,249  | 263,732     | 207,000 | 448,009  | 268,792    | 162,903    | 91%   | 102%     | 79%    |
| 1.State budget funding       | 125,600  | 103,033     |         | 108,290  | 152,792    |            |       |          |        |
| - Domestic capital           | 67,600   | 55,033      |         | 63,788   | 108,290    |            |       |          |        |
| - Foreign capital            | 58,000   | 48,000      |         | 44,502   | 44,502     |            |       |          |        |
| 2.Borrowed capital           | 187,649  | 75,649      | 112,000 | 151,268  | 71,365     | 79,903     |       |          |        |
| 3.Credit with preferred rate | 55,000   |             | 55,000  | 53,000   |            | 53,000     |       |          |        |
| of interest                  |          |             |         |          |            |            |       |          |        |
| 4.Commercial credit          |          |             |         |          |            |            |       |          |        |
| 5.Mobilized capital          | 125,000  | 85,000      | 40,000  | 115,500  | 85,500     | 30,000     |       |          |        |
| 6.Recapitalization of        |          |             |         |          |            |            |       |          |        |
| amortization                 |          |             |         |          |            |            |       |          |        |
| 7.Other sources              | 4,00     | 0 3,900     |         | 2,350    | 2,350      |            |       |          |        |
|                              |          |             |         |          |            |            |       |          |        |
| CAPITAL INVESTMENT IN        | CONSTRU  | ICTION      |         |          |            |            |       |          |        |
| 1.Hai Phong Port Project     | 136,000  | 57,853      | 62,000  | 113,244  | 53,596     | 44,744     | 83%   | 92%      | 71%    |
| - Domestic capital           | 16,000   | 9,833       |         | 13,913   | 9,094      |            |       |          |        |
| - Foreign capital            | 120,000  | 48,000      | 62,000  | 99,330   | 44,502     | 44,744     |       |          |        |
| (In which budget capital)    | (58,000) | (48,000)    |         | (44,502) | (44,502)   |            |       |          |        |
| 2.Saigon Port Project        | 150,649  | 95,649      | 55,000  | 130,159  | 95,000     | 35,159     | 86%   | 95%      | 70%    |
| - Domestic capital           | 25,000   | 20,000      |         | 19,998   | 19,998     |            |       |          |        |
| - Foreign capital            | 125,649  | 75,649      | 50,000  | 106,524  | 71,365     | 35,159     |       |          |        |
| - Other capital              |          |             |         | 3,636    | 3,636      |            |       |          |        |
| 3.Tan Thuan Project          | 12,000   | 11,500      |         | 16,431   | 15,931     |            | 136%  | 138%     |        |
| (domestic capital)           |          |             |         |          |            |            |       |          |        |
| 4 Danang Port Project        | 12,000   | 11,700      |         | 16,725   | 16,425     |            | 139%  | 140%     |        |
| (domestic capital)           |          |             |         |          |            |            |       |          |        |
| 5.Additional capital         | 125,000  | 85,000      | 40,000  | 115,500  | 85,500     | 30,000     | 92%   | 100%     | 75%    |
| 6.Others                     | 2,000    | 2,000       |         | 2,350    | 2,340      |            | 117%  | 115%     |        |
| 7.Capital construction       | 600      |             |         | 600      |            |            | 100%  |          |        |
| funding                      |          |             |         |          |            |            |       |          |        |

Source: VINALINES – Annual Report in 1999

Table 3.5.3 Estimated Business Results in 1998

|   | 7              | Turnover       | (VND mil               | .)               |      |                | ofit, Los              |              | Cont         |                | to State<br>D mil.)    | Budg             | et           |
|---|----------------|----------------|------------------------|------------------|------|----------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|------------------------|------------------|--------------|
| Subsidiary Enterprise   | Plan<br>1998   | Actual<br>1997 | Esti-<br>mated<br>1998 | Com<br>%<br>1997 | •    | Actual<br>1997 | Esti-<br>mated<br>1998 | Compare 1997 | Plan<br>1998 | Actual<br>1997 | Esti-<br>mated<br>1998 | Com<br>%<br>1997 |              |
| <sup>1</sup> VN shipping Co.  | 440,000        | 463,398        | 462,500                | 100%             | 105% | 3,426          | 8,000                  | 234%         | 10,000       | 8,874          | 12,000                 | 135%             | 120%         |
| <sup>2</sup> Maritime shipping Co.<br>No. III                             | 90,000         | 76,020         | 98,784                 | 130%             | 110% | 1,423          | 3,300                  | 232%         | 3,500        | 2,695          | 4,300                  | 160%             | 123%         |
| <sup>3</sup> VN Oil Transport Co.   | 150,000        | 122,647        | 156,404                | 128%             | 104% | 4,593          | 520                    | 11%          | 7,500        | 7,960          | 7,266                  | 91%              | 97%          |
| <sup>4</sup> VITRANSCHART   | 250,000        | 241,080        | 264,878                | 110%             | 106% | 2,199          | 1,202                  | 55%          | 9,000        | 9,149          | 9,589                  | 105%             | 107%         |
| <sup>5</sup> Ocean-River going Corp.                                      | 35,000         | 30,215         | 35,989                 | 119%             | 103% | -4,746         | 0                      |              | 700          | 74             | 734                    | 109%             | 105%         |
| <sup>6</sup> Northern Shipping Co.  | 17,000         | 21,689         | 16,511                 | 76%              | 97%  | 30             | 33                     | 110%         | 500          | 633            | 417                    | 66%              | 83%          |
| <sup>7</sup> VINALINES fleet  | 151,300        | 103,849        | 178,479                | 172%             | 118% | 1,017          | 1,000                  | 98%          | 3,000        | 2,783          | 4,453                  | 160%             | 148%         |
| TRANSPORTATION SECTOR TOTAL   | 1,133,300      | 1,058,898      | 1,213,545              | 115%             | 107% | 7,942          | 14,055                 | 177%         | 34,200       | 32,768         | 38,759                 | 118%             | 113%         |
| <sup>8</sup> Hai Phong Port   | 280,000        | 263,963        | 284,500                | 108%             | 102% | 42,575         | 49,974                 | 117%         | 34,000       | 34,048         | 34,263                 | 101%             | 101%         |
| <sup>9</sup> Quang Ninh Port  | 20,200         | 14,251         | 19,918                 | 140%             | 99%  | 813            | 870                    | 107%         | 2,000        | 1,347          | 1,603                  | 119%             | 80%          |
| <sup>10</sup> Saigon Port   | 380,000        | 378,831        | 380,000                | 100%             | 100% | 57,541         | 57,532                 | 100%         | 40,000       | 39,622         | 40,000                 | 101%             | 100%         |
| <sup>11</sup> Danang Port   | 44,200         | 45,461         | 50,000                 | 110%             | 113% | 4,102          | 4,500                  | 110%         | 3,200        | 3,757          | 4,000                  | 106%             | 125%         |
| <sup>12</sup> Can Tho Port  | 7,300          | 5,869          | 8,600                  | 147%             | 118% | 665            | 1,200                  | 180%         | 680          | 679            | 947                    | 139%             | 139%         |
| PORT SECTOR<br>TOTAL  | 731,700        | 708,375        | 743,018                | 105%             | 102% | 105,696        | 114,076                | 108%         | 79,880       | 79,453         | 80,813                 | 102%             | 101%         |
| 13 VOSCO  | 100,000        | 109,597        | 109,718                | 100%             | 110% | 19,872         | 19,099                 | 96%          | 26,400       | 27,224         | 29,570                 | 109%             | 112%         |
| <sup>14</sup> Northern container Co.                                      | 28,000         | 24,420         | 32,000                 | 131%             | 114% | 2,483          | 2,800                  | 113%         | 2,400        | 2,355          | 2,500                  | 106%             | 104%         |
| <sup>15</sup> Southern Container Co.                                      | 36,000         | 34,961         | 41,550                 | 119%             | 115% | 7,701          | 11,300                 | 147%         | 7,000        | 9,761          | 7,000                  | 72%              | 100%         |
| <sup>16</sup> Shipping supply Co. No. I                                   | 6,000          | 2,369          | 6,823                  | 288%             | 114% | -38            | -765                   |              | 500          | 521            | 345                    | 66%              | 69%          |
| <sup>17</sup> Southern Shipping Co.                                       | 4,000          | 2,885          | 3,795                  | 132%             | 95%  | 0              | 116                    |              | 20           | 515            | 334                    | 65%              | 64%          |
| 18 Southern Petrol  | 7,100          | 4,469          | 8,000                  | 179%             | 113% | 246            | 106                    | 43%          | 850          | 671            | 850                    | 127%             | 100%         |
| Supply Co.  19 INLACO   | 15,000         | 14,549         | 15,250                 | 105%             | 102% | 150            | 850                    | 567%         | 750          | 565            | 764                    | 135%             | 102%         |
| <sup>20</sup> Southern INLACO   | 57,000         | 46,931         | 58,160                 | 124%             | 102% | 10,719         | 11,530                 | 108%         | 10,000       | 8,690          | 13,300                 | 153%             | 133%         |
| <sup>21</sup> Shipping Development  | 21,000         | 19,992         | 21,300                 | 107%             | 101% | 2,496          | 2,800                  | 112%         | 3,100        | 2,496          | 3,300                  | 132%             | 106%         |
| Co.  22 Maritime Informatics &  | 2,000          | 1,450          | 1,600                  | 110%             | 80%  | 2              | 5                      | 250%         | 45           | 41             | 52                     | 127%             | 116%         |
| Techno. Co  23 HP Shipping supplies &                                     | 5,000          | 4,407          | 5,020                  | 114%             | 100% | 201            | 200                    | 100%         | 760          | 793            | 833                    | 105%             | 110%         |
| ExpImp co.  24 Southern Shipping Supplies & Eye Imp                       | 600            | 562            | 315                    | 56%              | 53%  | 38             | 60                     | 158%         | 85           | 84             | 58                     | 69%              | 68%          |
| Supplies & ExpImp  25 Maritime Trade Center I                             | 1,500          | 1,476          | 1,318                  | 89%              | 88%  | 30             | 22                     | 73%          | 60           | 47             | 32                     | 68%              | 53%          |
| <ul> <li>Maritime Trade Center II</li> <li>Maritime Industrial</li> </ul> | 1,800<br>6,000 | 1,608<br>5,789 | 3,833<br>6,000         | 238%<br>104%     |      | -216<br>20     | -361<br>50             | 250%         | 240<br>111   | 227<br>67      | 251<br>115             | 111%<br>172%     | 105%<br>104% |
| Service Co.   | 0,000          | 5,769          | 0,000                  |                  |      | 20             | 30                     | 22,0         | 111          | 07             | 113                    |                  |              |
| SERVICE SECTOR<br>TOTAL   | 291,000        | 275,465        | 314,682                | 114%             | 108% | 43,704         | 47,812                 | 109%         | 52,821       | 54,057         | 59,304                 | 110%             | 112%         |
| VINALINES GRAND<br>TOTAL  |                | 2,042,738      | 2,271,245              | 111%             | 105% | 157,342        | 175,943                | 112%         | 166,901      | 166,278        | 178,876                | 108%             | 107%         |
| Courses VINIALINICS A   |                |                |                        |                  |      |                |                        |              |              |                |                        |                  |              |

Source: VINALINES – Annual Report in 1999

Note: Data collected through interviews with enterprises from 20 December to 26 December 1998.

#### 4 DISCUSSIONS ON KEY PLANNING ISSUES

## 4.1 Assessment of Existing Port Capacity

Several types of ports are handling general cargo. Ports managed by the MOT usually handle public cargo while private ports serve limited users. In this section the capacity of the 89 ports is analyzed.

The total capacity of general ports in 1998 is 36.2 million tons – 6.6 million tons in northern ports, 7.2 million tons in central ports and 21.2 million tons in southern ports. In the same year, general cargo volume handled by these ports is estimated at 28.1 million tons – 6.6 million tons in northern ports, 3.4 million tons in central ports and 18.0 million tons in southern ports.

Compared with neighboring countries, Vietnam's general ports are comparatively small. The eight major general ports have shallow water depth ranging from five to 11 m. Their combined length of berth of 8,267 m is, for example, roughly equal to that of Tanjung Priok Port (8,911 m), Port Klang (8,648 m) and Manila Port (7,592 m). But this is to be expected of gateway ports; modern berths for exclusive containers and 30,000 DWT vessels or larger are necessary to accommodate international transport chains.

Besides port capacity, the following weaknesses of Vietnamese ports must be pointed out:

- Port operation is unreliable. There are several factors which contribute to this bad reputation: limited navigable time, non-availability or lack of wellmaintained cargo-handling equipment, lack of trained port labor, inadequate supervision and management, and lack of incentives and unclear port charges<sup>1</sup>. Foreign operators face difficulty in giving "dispatch money" to port labor and management to achieve faster results.
- Ships must sail with insufficient ATNs and SAR services. In fact, there is still a
   "black sea" on Vietnamese waters where no visual aid is available. Meanwhile,
   the Vietnam Maritime SAR Coordination Center does not possess any SAR
   fleet and oil spill protection equipment.
- Proper attention has not been given to policy setting in port development, allowing implementation to go unguided by an overall policy on the subsector.
   Port construction randomly done wastes precious funding sources. Major ports cannot expand facilities by self-financing from port charges or relying on external resource and technology alone.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> One state-owned operator reported that in 1998 they suffered from demurrage of 1,122 days from operating 21 general cargo vessels, mainly due to wasteful waiting time for high tide and poor cargo-handling services.

Table 4.1.1
Port Throughput and Capacity

# 1. Port Throughput in 1998 by Port Group

| Port            | Total  | General<br>Port | Solid Bulk<br>Port | Liquid Bulk<br>Port |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| North           | 13,094 | 6,637           | 4,900              | 1,557               |
| Quang Ninh      | 5,753  | 1,011           | 3,600              | 1,142               |
| Hai Phong       | 7,341  | 5,626           | 1,300              | 415                 |
| Central         | 5,010  | 3,421           | 100                | 1,489               |
| Thanh Hoa       | 128    | 128             | 0                  | 0                   |
| Nghe An         | 524    | 336             | 0                  | 188                 |
| Danang          | 1,907  | 1,047           | 0                  | 860                 |
| Binh Dinh       | 1,288  | 1,075           | 0                  | 213                 |
| Khanh Hoa       | 1,163  | 835             | 100                | 228                 |
| South           | 37,256 | 18,018          | 365                | 18,873              |
| HCMC            | 21,051 | 14,769          | 365                | 5,917               |
| Ba Ria-Vung Tau | 14,938 | 1,982           | 0                  | 12,956              |
| Mekong          | 1,267  | 1,267           | 0                  | 0                   |
| Total           | 55,360 | 28,076          | 5,365              | 21,919              |

### 2. Port Capacity in 1998 by Port Group

| Port            | Total  | General<br>Port | Solid Bulk<br>Port | Liquid Bulk<br>Port |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| North           | 15,060 | 6,610           | 6,500              | 1,950               |
| Quang Ninh      | 6,800  | 300             | 5,000              | 1,500               |
| Hai Phong       | 8,260  | 6,310           | 1,500              | 450                 |
| Central         | 9,250  | 7,150           | 500                | 1,600               |
| Thanh Hoa       | 350    | 350             | 0                  | 0                   |
| Nghe An         | 1,800  | 1,600           | 0                  | 200                 |
| Danang          | 3,800  | 2,900           | 0                  | 900                 |
| Binh Dinh       | 1,600  | 1,350           | 0                  | 250                 |
| Khanh Hoa       | 1,700  | 950             | 500                | 250                 |
| South           | 45,870 | 22,570          | 2,150              | 21,150              |
| HCMC            | 24,520 | 16,370          | 1,100              | 7,050               |
| Ba Ria-Vung Tau | 16,250 | 2,100           | 50                 | 14,100              |
| Mekong          | 5,100  | 4,100           | 1,000              | 0                   |
| Total           | 70,180 | 36,330          | 9,150              | 24,700              |

# 4.2 Future Development Requirements

### Port Traffic in 2020

A high case and a low case are analyzed as an economic model for future port traffic. The ratio of total cargo volume of foreign trade in the low case is 0.80 of the high case. The difference is not large, and therefore the long-term development strategy is examined for the high case only.

Table 4.2.1 High Case and Low Case in 2020

|      | Foreign Tra                | Domestic Trade |                            |  |
|------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|--|
| Case | Cargo Volume (million ton) | Comparison     | Cargo Volume (million ton) |  |
| High | 119.3                      | 1.00           | 92.0                       |  |
| Low  | 95.5                       | 0.80           | 82.9                       |  |

### 1) International Trade Volume

International trade cargo is projected by commodity in 2020 in the following table:

Table 4.2.2 Foreign Trade Cargo in 2020

(000 ton)

|                |                | Total   | North  | Central | South  |
|----------------|----------------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| Rice and Oth   | ner Food Crops | 6,000   | 400    | 0       | 5,600  |
| Sugarcane      |                | 0       | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Sugar          |                | 36      | 0      | 36      | 0      |
| Forestry goo   | ds             | 0       | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Steel          |                | -4,066  | -1,600 | -466    | -2,000 |
| Construction   | Materials      | 0       | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Asphalt        |                | 0       | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Cement         |                | 6,027   | 3,027  | 3,000   | 0      |
| Clinkers       |                | 0       | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Fertilizers    |                | -4,599  | -230   | -1,610  | -2,759 |
| Coal           |                | 4,500   | 4,500  | 0       | 0      |
| Other Mining   | Products       | 800     | 800    | 0       | 0      |
| Crude Oil      |                | 3,470   | 0      | 0       | 3,470  |
| Petroleum      |                | -1,1024 | -1,100 | 0       | -9,924 |
| Industrial Cro | ops            | 4,430   | 0      | 2,220   | 2,210  |
| Manufacturin   | ng Goods 1     | 13,440  | 4,032  | 2,688   | 6,720  |
| Manufacturin   | ng Goods 2     | -13,987 | -4,896 | -2,798  | -6,298 |
| Fishery Prod   | lucts          | 970     | 0      | 194     | 776    |
| Animal Meat    | and Others     | 61      | 61     | 0       | 0      |
| Other Miscel   | laneous Export | 8,342   | 2,920  | 1,668   | 3,754  |
| Other Miscel   | laneous Import | -13,833 | -3,458 | -2,075  | -8,300 |
| Transit/Trans  | sshipment      | 9,304   | 1,564  | 2,062   | 5,678  |
|                | Export         | 50,054  | 16,186 | 10,350  | 23,516 |
| Total          | Import         | 59,944  | 13,697 | 7,943   | 38,304 |
|                | Total          | 119,302 | 31,449 | 20,355  | 67,498 |

Note: Negative figures indicate imports. Transit/Transshipment is divided into export and import on a 50/50 basis.

## 2) Foreign Container

### (1) Containerization Factor

Containerization factors are set by commodity as follows:

Table 4.2.3 Containerization Factors in 2020

| Commodity                  | 0 : Bulk Cargo<br>1 : General Cargo | Factor |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|
| Rice and Other Food Crops  | 1                                   | 0.3    |
| Sugarcane                  | 0                                   | 0.0    |
| Sugar                      | 0                                   | 0.0    |
| Forestry goods             | 1                                   | 0.2    |
| Steel                      | 1                                   | 0.2    |
| Construction Material      | 0                                   | 0.0    |
| Asphalt                    | 0                                   | 0.0    |
| Cement                     | 0                                   | 0.0    |
| Clinker                    | 0                                   | 0.0    |
| Fertilizer                 | 1                                   | 0.0    |
| Coal                       | 0                                   | 0.0    |
| Other Mining               | 0                                   | 0.0    |
| Crude Oil                  | 0                                   | 0.0    |
| Petroleum                  | 0                                   | 0.0    |
| Industrial Crops           | 1                                   | 8.0    |
| Manufacturing Good 1       | 1                                   | 8.0    |
| Manufacturing Good 2       | 1                                   | 0.8    |
| Fishery products           | 1                                   | 1.0    |
| Animal Meat and Others     | 1                                   | 1.0    |
| Other Miscellaneous Export | 1                                   | 0.8    |
| Other Miscellaneous Import | 1                                   | 0.8    |
| Transit/Transshipment      | 1                                   | 0.9    |

### (2) Domestic Feeder Transport of Foreign Cargo

Hai Phong Port statistics indicate that the ratio of domestic container to international container was 10% in 1998, including both domestic container cargoes and domestic feeder container of foreign cargoes. In case of Hong Kong Port, this ratio was 15% in 1996 and 20% in 1998, and is estimated to reach 30% in 2016 with a lot of transshipment cargo. Therefore, transshipment ratio from major ports to secondary ports in Vietnam is expected to be 10% at Hai Phong, Danang and Ho Chi Minh City ports and 20% at Cai Lan and Vung Tau ports.

### (3) Empty Container Ratio

According to statistics of New Saigon Port, the ratio of empty to loaded containers was 15% in 1996 and 30% in 1998. In Saigon and Danang ports, this ratio was around 37% in 1996 and 1997. But in the case of Hai Phong port, the ratio in 1998 was 14% for import and 72% for export due to the disproportionately large volume of imports. In this study, 10% is adopted as the surplus of empty container to the larger number between export and import due to plural owners of container box. However, despite the imbalance in imports and exports, the number of handled container by TEU is the same for both.

## 3) Foreign Trade Volume by Cargo Type

Foreign trade volume is computed by type of cargo such as container, solid bulk, liquid bulk, and break bulk as shown in the following table:

Table 4.2.4 Foreign Trade Volume by Cargo Type, 2020

|                        | Total   | North  | Central | South  |
|------------------------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| Foreign trade (000t)   | 119,302 | 31,449 | 20,355  | 67,498 |
| Export (000t)          | 54,706  | 16,970 | 11,381  | 26,355 |
| Import (000t)          | 64,596  | 14,479 | 8,974   | 41,143 |
| Container total (000t) | 58,822  | 15,206 | 12,137  | 31,479 |
| Export (000t)          | 29,736  | 6,828  | 6,918   | 15,990 |
| Import (000t)          | 29,086  | 8,377  | 5,219   | 15,490 |
| Break bulk (000t)      | 28,139  | 6,163  | 5,470   | 16,506 |
| Export (000t)          | 10,452  | 1,842  | 1,715   | 6,895  |
| Import (000t)          | 17,687  | 4,322  | 3,755   | 9,610  |
| Solid bulk (000t)      | 11,048  | 8,300  | 2,748   | 0      |
| Export (000t)          | 11,048  | 8,300  | 2,748   | 0      |
| Import (000t)          | 0       | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Liquid bulk (000t)     | 21,293  | 1,780  | 0       | 19,513 |
| Export (000t)          | 3,470   | 0      | 0       | 3,470  |
| Import (000t)          | 17,823  | 1,780  | 0       | 16,043 |
| Container (000TEU)     | 6,565   | 1,786  | 1,327   | 3,451  |

#### 4) Domestic Trade Volume by Cargo Type

The total domestic cargo volume in 2020 is computed at 82.9 million tons per annum.

Table 4.2.5

Domestic Trade Volume by Cargo Type, 2020

| Port Traffic          | Total  | North  | Central | South  |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| Domestic trade (000t) | 82,858 | 23,040 | 26,775  | 33,043 |
| Break Bulk (000t)     | 28,429 | 9,799  | 7,308   | 11,322 |
| Bulk Solid (000t)     | 22,879 | 7,253  | 8,237   | 7,389  |
| Bulk Liquid (000t)    | 26,533 | 4,258  | 9,940   | 12,334 |
| Container (000t)      | 5,017  | 1,729  | 1,290   | 1,998  |
| Container (000TEU)    | 474    | 168    | 116     | 191    |

### 5) Total Port Traffic in 2020

Total port traffic is computed at 202 million tons. Container volume is estimated at 64 million tons and 7.0 million TEUs. Break bulk, solid bulk and liquid bulk are estimated at 56, 34 and 47 million tons, respectively.

Table 4.2.6
Total Trade Volume by Cargo Type, 2020

| Port Traffic       | Total   | North  | Central | South   |
|--------------------|---------|--------|---------|---------|
| Total (000t)       | 202,160 | 54,489 | 47,130  | 100,541 |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 56,334  | 15,962 | 12,543  | 27,828  |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 34,397  | 15,553 | 11,455  | 7,389   |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 47,826  | 6,038  | 9,940   | 31,847  |
| Container (000t)   | 63,604  | 16,935 | 13,192  | 33,477  |
| Container (000TEU) | 7,004   | 1,954  | 1,409   | 3,642   |

### Port Facility in 2020

#### 1) Port Development up to 2020

The required facilities to handle cargo in 2020 are roughly estimated based on future volume and current capacity. The necessary capacity to be prepared is estimated at 135.0 million tons in Vietnam. Container terminal shall be developed to handle 5.9 million TEU: 1.7 million TEU in the north, 1.4 million TEU in the center and 2.8 million TEU in the south.

Break bulk in the north and south and liquid bulk in all three regions will exceed 5 million tons corresponding to Dung Quat Oil Project. Mechanized, efficient handling systems shall be introduced to handle the above commodity.

Table 4.2.7
Port Capacity by Cargo Type, 1998

| Port Traffic       | Total  | North  | Central | South  |
|--------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| Total (000t)       | 70,180 | 15,060 | 9,250   | 45,870 |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 27,698 | 4,904  | 6,844   | 15,951 |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 9,150  | 6,500  | 500     | 2,150  |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 24,700 | 1,950  | 1,600   | 21,150 |
| Container (000t)   | 8,632  | 1,706  | 306     | 6,619  |
| Container (000TEU) | 1,114  | 214    | 33      | 867    |

Table 4.2.8
Required Capacity for Increased Cargo up to 2020 by Cargo Type

| Port Traffic       | Total   | North  | Central | South  |
|--------------------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| Total (000t)       | 134,870 | 39,429 | 37,880  | 57,562 |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 28,635  | 11,058 | 5,700   | 11,877 |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 25,247  | 9,053  | 10,955  | 5,239  |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 26,016  | 4,088  | 8,340   | 13,588 |
| Container (000t)   | 54,972  | 15,229 | 12,885  | 26,858 |
| Container (000TEU) | 5,890   | 1,740  | 1,376   | 2,775  |

### 4.3 Port Development Strategies Toward Year 2020

#### **General Ports**

- The central maritime administration should concentrate its public investment in nine major general ports, namely, Quang Ninh deep-sea port, Hai Phong, Cua Lo (Vung Ang), Danang, Qui Nhon, Nha Trang, Saigon, a deep-sea port in the Vung Tau-Thi Vai area, and Can Tho. A major general port is located every 350 km along the coastline on average.
- As a result of road improvement and road transport modernization, nine ports
  will be accessible to shippers within one day. Such a concentrated investment
  will also benefit shippers from many ship calls by larger vessels and modern
  cargo-handling services.
- Cua Lo will be expanded to serve northern central provinces, such as Nghe An, Ha Tinh and Quang Binh. However, when further expansion would be prohibitive due to the high costs of anti-siltation and dredging works, Vung Ang will become its alternative after the year 2010.

### **Gateway Ports**

 Three gateway ports will be developed in the northern, central and southern regions taking account of Vietnam's long latitude. Present gateway ports of Hai Phong and Saigon suffer from a limited port area and shallow water and thus deep ports will be necessary in Quang Ninh and Vung Tau-Thi Vai areas. The gateway function will be gradually transferred to these new ports. In the central region, the gateway function is served by Danang port. To ease the demand here, Tien Sa Port will be expanded and then Lien Chiu Port will be constructed. Since gateway ports connect Vietnamese economy with international markets, the progress of port construction very much affects economic development. Government should take full responsibility in port infrastructure development.

- To enjoy the merit of deep seaport development, modern port operation and an efficient intermodal connection must be provided to port users by way of:
  - Contracting out some port services to internationally competent operators such as container terminal operators,
  - Simplifying port procedures and introducing port EDI, and
  - Developing high-speed access transports such as road and rail in association with full-scale ICDs at both Hanoi and HCM City ports

### **Specialized Ports**

Specialized ports in association with specialized vessels, such as oil tankers, cement tankers, coal carriers, etc., are potent tools to enable mass haulage at cheap transport costs. Besides general ports and common carriers, however, the beneficiaries of specialized port development are limited. Therefore maritime administration should set an adequate policy package to promote various specialized maritime transport systems and undertake only maritime safety and environmental protection.

#### **Local Ports**

- From national/regional viewpoint, local coastal port development will be less significant than land transport development. Provincial governments will maintain their operation as long as salient local traffic remains. Therefore the central maritime administration is responsible only for maritime safety and environmental aspects around local coastal ports.
- With regard to local inland ports, provincial governments should be responsible for their development and operation under the supervision of VIWA.

THAN NOLYEM

Cai Lan Port
(under Port
Construction)

HAN NOIS

SONG GALL

SONG GALL

SONG GALL

NON BRINT

HAN DEN

TOUR BRINT

NON BRINT

NON

Figure 4.3.1 Location of Hai Phong and Cai Lan Ports

Source: JICA Report on Transport Study in 1994

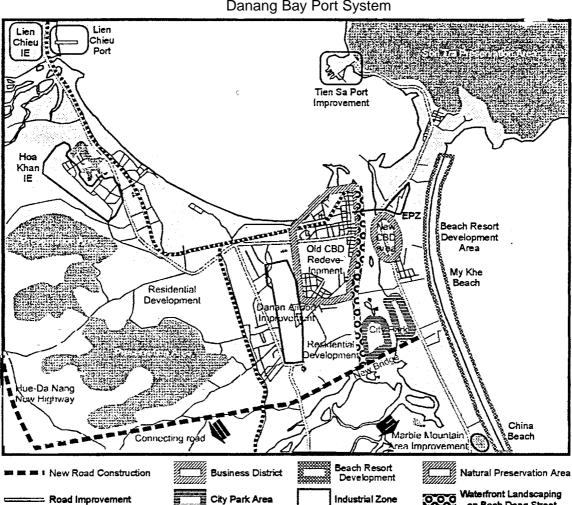
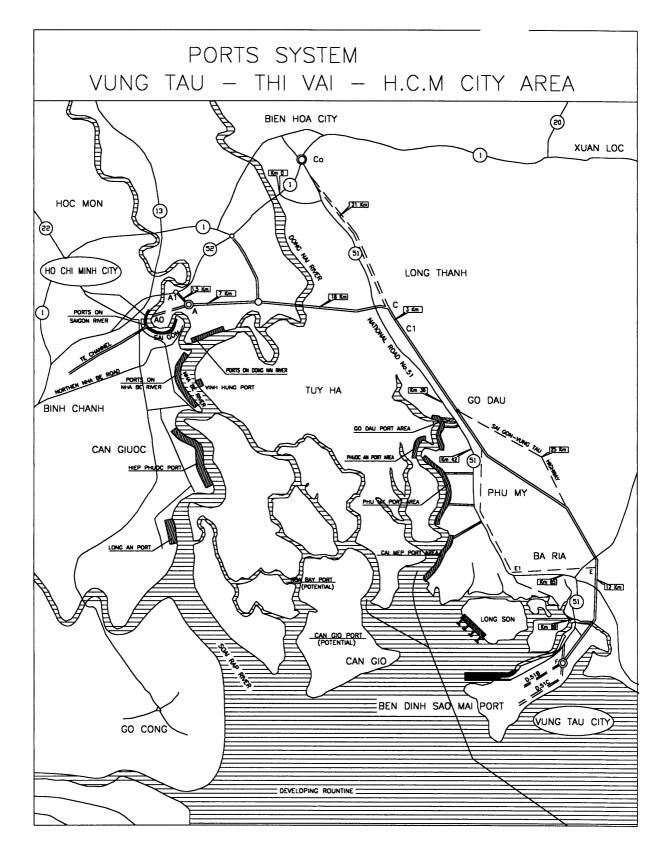


Figure 4.3.2 Danang Bay Port System

on Bach Dang Street

Figure 4.3.3 Port Development Plan in Vung Tau and HCM



# 4.4 Other Key Issues

#### 1) Port Hierarchy

In this study, public ports are classified according to their functions, namely, international container cargo handling, conventional cargo handling and passenger transportation. The role of port facilities, which is based on the scale of their influence in the hinterland, is the main standard criteria in classifying them.

Table 4.4.1 Strategic Classification of Seaports

| Classification     | Status                | Expected role           | Indicators for<br>Classification   |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| International Port | Key port for          | Center for              | <ul> <li>Commodity type</li> </ul> |
|                    | international trade   | international maritime  |                                    |
|                    |                       | trade                   | <ul> <li>Cargo volume</li> </ul>   |
| Regional Port      | Key port for regional | Center for regional     |                                    |
|                    | socio-economic        | distribution of goods   | <ul> <li>GRDP of</li> </ul>        |
|                    | development and       |                         | hinterland                         |
|                    | national safety       |                         |                                    |
| Local Port         | Key port for local    |                         | <ul> <li>Population of</li> </ul>  |
|                    | socio-economic        |                         | hinterland                         |
|                    | development           |                         |                                    |
| Special Port       | Special port for      | Basic infrastructure    | <ul> <li>Management</li> </ul>     |
|                    | development of        | for special goods       |                                    |
|                    | industry or           |                         |                                    |
|                    | national economy      |                         |                                    |
| Private Port       | Special port for      | Profitable operation of |                                    |
|                    | private purposes      | private business        |                                    |

Table 4.4.2
Typical Classification of Seaports (Example)

|               | Northern                                      | Central   | Southern  |  |
|---------------|---|-----------|-----------|--|
| International | Hai Phong                                     | Danang    | Vung Tau  |  |
| Port          | Quang Ninh                                    |           | Sai Gon   |  |
| Regional Port |   | Qui Nhon  | Ben Nghe  |  |
|               |   | Nha Trang | Tang Cang |  |
|               |   |           | Can Tho   |  |
|               |   |           | My Thoi   |  |
|               |   |           | My Tho    |  |
| Local Port    | Other Ports                                   |           |           |  |
| Special Port  | Oil, Gas, Cement, Coal, Sand, Foodstuff, etc. |           |           |  |
| Private Port  |   | Chang May | Phu My    |  |
| (BOT, JV)     |   | Van Phong | VICT      |  |

International ports are selected based on existing and future potential. In Vung Tau area, there are several ports which have similar potential and selection will be done in the future. Also, in Quang Ninh area, Cai Lan port has a potential to become an international port but present activity is small.

#### 2) Port Management

#### (1) Private Participation

Generally, port management is classified into three types ("Service Port", "Landlord Port" and "Private Port") by ownership (see Table 4.4.3). The respective names derive from the financial share of the public sector.

Public investment naturally decreases as private participation increases. Therefore, the selection of management type should be seriously discussed from the financial point of view.

In the management of Vietnamese general ports, the service port type is applied to public ports and private port type to ports resulting from joint ventures or BOT investment schemes. The landlord port type is popular in port management but not yet allowed in Vietnam.

Table 4.4.3

Type of Port Management and Operation

| M               | anagement Type                                  |                   | Port Type        |                   |
|-----------------|---|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Management Type |   | Service Port      | Land-Lord Port   | Private Port      |
|                 | Ownership                                       | Public            | Lease            | Private (Lease)*  |
| Plann           | ing and Supervision                             | Public            | Public           | Private           |
| Co              | 를 있 Channel Dredging Public                     |                   | Public           | Private           |
| ns-<br>ctio     | Channel Dredging Public Site Development Public |                   | Public           | Private           |
| ם               | Terminal Facility                               | Public            | Public Public    |                   |
| Cargo           | Handling  | Public Public     |                  | Private           |
| Opera           | ation   |                   |                  |                   |
| Cargo           | Handling  | Public            | Public           | Private           |
| Exam            | ples  | Singapore,        | New York/New     | Felixstowe, Klang |
|                 |   | Bangkok,          | Jersey, Hamburg, | Vietnamese        |
|                 |   | Vietnamese Public | Laem Chabang     | Private Port      |
|                 |   | Port              |                  |                   |

#### (2) Port Management Policy

In the case of Vietnamese ports, mainly three different bodies are responsible for the management of public ports: VINAMARINE, VINALINES and provincial governments. In case of provincial port a management policy can easily reflect local transport and trade conditions.

But in other cases, governmental opinion may not coincide with local conditions, therefore the establishment of a management committee composed of local transport officers and users is recommended as an advisory organization.

#### (3) VINAMARINE Port

Based on the separate functions of the "Regulator (government)" and "Operator (Port Management Body)", VINAMARINE should operate unprofitable but socially important ports only, since it would be difficult for the regulator to direct it (VINAMARINE) with the same strictness as would a private company.

#### 3) Port Operation

The productivity of port operation shall be improved to meet increasing port traffic in the future. Speedy handling, clean operation and safe transport are common in a modern terminal. If a tariff system reflects improved productivity or a port contract provides incentives, for example, discounts, a port user can accept it. At present, the discount rate in Vietnamese ports is set at a maximum of 10%, but double this would still be reasonable. In the case of Singapore port, its discount rate ranges up to 30% depending on container handling volume.

#### 4) Containerization

Containerization of maritime cargo commenced in 1966 and reached its level of saturation in developed countries 25 years later.

In Vietnam, containerization started in the late 1980s. Its containerization level is projected to match that of developed countries, at 7.0 million TEU under the high case in 2020. Compared with world container statistics, this figure is almost the same as that of Japan in 1988 and the UK in 1997. Usually container cargo volume begins at a low level, increasing rapidly after five years. After 25 years and nearing the maximum capacity, the increase rate tapers off. The necessary period of containerization development in Vietnam before it reaches the same level as that of its trading partners is estimated at 25 years.

There seems to be two inverse conditions observed in Vietnam. The longer the route distance, the less direct shipping services available. The more there are volumes on a route, the more there are direct shipping services.

On a long sea route, a larger container vessel has less unit container transport cost compared with a smaller vessel. Therefore, shipping lines generally tend to use larger vessels and collect more containers for a long

sea route. If the volume of collected containers is enough to justify using a larger container vessel, a shipping line tends to avoid costly transshipment services. On the other hand, if the volume of containers is not enough to justify direct shipping between specific ports on a long sea route, a shipping line tends to choose transshipment services. In case of a short sea route, there is no significant difference between an economical main-line vessel and a feeder vessel. Hence, on a short sea route, a shipping line tends to choose multiple calling services using moderate-size main-line vessels to avoid costly transshipment, regardless of transport volume.

Hong Kong, Jebel Ali, Colombo, Mediterranean ports, etc. are major transshipment ports on the Asian-European container route. An increasing trend in container cargo in Hong Kong is rather different from that of Singapore because of the developments of ports in Shenzhen City. Jebel Ali and Colombo ports are competing with Khor Fakkan and Fujaila for container cargoes to/from India-Pakistan feeder ports. In the Mediterranean Sea, Damietta, Malta, Gioia Tauro, and Algeciras are major transshipment ports, where transshipment ratios are higher than 50%. Generally, maritime transport business is fiercely competitive, hence shipping liners are used to changing port calls based on contract conditions. If a port has a disadvantage such as deviation from international container route, it provides compensation to port users for their additional time and energy. Therefore, the decision to invest in a transshipment port must be made carefully.

**Figure 4.4.1** 

0.60

0.50

0.40

0.30

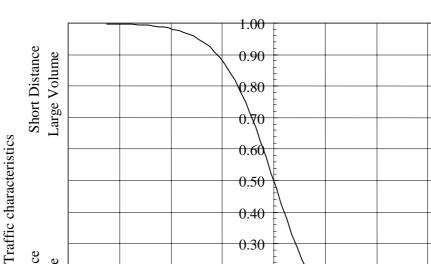
0.20

0.10

0.00

Transshipment Level

High



Transshipment Trend by Distance and Volume

Long Distance Less Volume

Low (Direct)

Table 4.4.4
Weekly Loading Plan for Container Vessel (Example)

(TEU)

|               | TOTAL   |             | EUROPE-AS | SIA (TOTAL) | MEDITERRA | NEAN-ASIA   |
|---------------|---------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
|               | Loading | Discharging | Loading   | Discharging | Loading   | Discharging |
| NorthEurope   | 13,350  | 14,150      | 13,350    | 14,150      |           |             |
| Mediterranean | 3,000   | 3,200       | 700       | 800         | 2,300     | 2,400       |
| MiddleEast-EB | 1,150   | 1,550       | 1,150     | 1,550       |           |             |
| MiddleEast-WB | 900     | 1,300       | 900       | 1,300       |           |             |
| SouthAsia     | 1,550   | 1,450       | 1,400     | 1,400       | 150       | 50          |
| AsiaHub"a-EB" | 2,900   | 5,550       | 2,750     | 4,900       | 150       | 650         |
| AsiaHub"b-EB" | 700     | 2,000       | 450       | 1,500       | 250       | 500         |
| AsiaHub"c-EB" | 250     | 1,200       | 250       | 1,200       |           |             |
| AsiaHub"a-WB" | 5,200   | 3,150       | 4,850     | 3,000       | 350       | 150         |
| AsiaHub"b-WB" | 3,650   | 2,150       | 2,950     | 1,900       | 700       | 250         |
| AsiaHub"c-WB" | 1,300   | 350         | 1,300     | 350         |           |             |
| FarEast       | 8,150   | 7,750       | 7,050     | 6,500       | 1,100     | 1,250       |

Note: EB (eastbound), WB (westbound)

#### 5) Port Information System

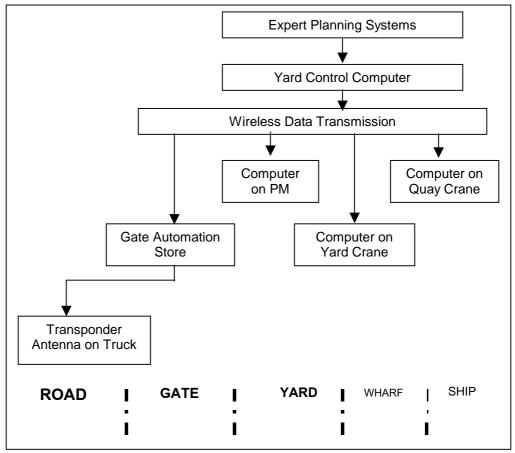
A port information system shall be established for greater utilization of port facilities, timely access to port information, collection of expanded trade information, speedy transaction of port-related jobs, etc. The main function of this system is the provision of a port database, online real-time access, direct data retrieval, and data exchange with other systems. Handling container cargo would be difficult to control without a computer system. A computer system in a container yard has three functions, namely, container inventory control system, container delivery/receiving control system and loading/unloading operation control system.

To improve the efficiency of cargo handling operation, it is essential for operators and the supervisor at the control center to exchange information and communicate effectively usually through a radio-telephone system, mobile radio terminal on vehicles or mobile telephone system and global positioning system.

Figure 4.4.2 shows the Computer Integrated Terminal Operation System (CITOS) of the Port of Singapore Authority. A similar system is installed at the Vietnam International Container Terminal (VICT).

Not only a container terminal but also a control system such as the Radar Screen Network System is necessary for navigational safety and port control. Therefore a Canadian system, that has a range of 40 miles, will be installed in Vung Tau Port in the near future.

Figure 4.4.2 Concept of CITOS



Source: APEC Congestion Points Study, February 1997

# 5 PROPOSED PORT DEVELOPMENT (2001-2010)

#### 5.1 Port Traffic in 2010

High case and low case are analyzed as an economic model for future port traffic. The ratio of total cargo volume of foreign trade in the low case is 0.94 of the high case. Although the difference is not large, only the high case is adopted for the master plan.

Table 5.1.1 High Case and Low Case, 2010

|      | Foreigr       | Domestic Trade |               |
|------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| Case | Cargo Volume  | Comparison     | Cargo Volume  |
|      | (000,000 ton) | Comparison     | (000,000 ton) |
| High | 58.6          | 1.00           | 40.1          |
| Low  | 55.0          | 0.94           |               |

#### 1) International Trade Volume

International trade cargo is projected by commodity in 2010 in the following table:

Table 5.1.2 Foreign Trade Cargo, 2010 (High Case)

(000 tons)

|                |               | Total  | North  | Central | South  |
|----------------|---------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| Rice and Othe  | er Food Crops | 5,000  | 300    | 0       | 4,700  |
| Sugarcane      |               | 0      | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Sugar          |               | 0      | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Forestry good  | ls            | 0      | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Steel          |               | -1,751 | -851   | 0       | -900   |
| Construction   | Material      | 0      | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Asphalt        |               | 0      | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Cement         |               | 3,139  | 2,100  | 1,039   | 0      |
| Clinker        |               | 0      | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Fertilizer     |               | -4,655 | -230   | -1,630  | -2,795 |
| Coal           |               | 4,500  | 4,500  | 0       | 0      |
| Other Mining   |               | 500    | 500    | 0       | 0      |
| Crude Oil      |               | 3,470  | 0      | 0       | 3,470  |
| Petroleum      |               | -2,951 | 0      | 0       | -2,951 |
| Industrial Cro | ps            | 2,130  | 0      | 1,070   | 1,060  |
| Manufacturing  | g Good 1      | 8,157  | 2,451  | 1,220   | 4,486  |
| Manufacturing  | g Good 2      | -8,489 | -2,971 | -1,273  | -4,245 |
| Fishery produ  | icts          | 860    | 0      | 172     | 688    |
| Animal Meat    | and Others    | 62     | 62     | 0       | 0      |
| Other Miscella | aneous Export | 2,782  | 974    | 417     | 1,391  |
| Other Miscella | aneous Import | -4,462 | -1,115 | -669    | -2,677 |
| Transit/Transs | shipment      | 5,767  | 16,972 | 1,100   | 3,749  |
|                | Export        | 30,600 | 10,887 | 3,918   | 15,795 |
| Total          | Import        | 22,308 | 5,167  | 3,572   | 13,568 |
|                | Total         | 58,674 | 16,972 | 8,590   | 33,112 |

Note: Negative figures indicate imports. Transit/Transshipment is divided into export and import on a 50/50 basis.

#### 2) Foreign Container

- (1) <u>Containerization Factor</u>: Containerization factors are the same as those in 2020.
- (2) <u>Domestic Feeder Transport of Foreign Cargo</u>: Transshipment ratios from major ports to secondary ports are the same as those in 2020.
- (3) <u>Empty Container Ratio</u>: The surplus ratio of empty container to the larger number between export and import is the same as that in 2020.

#### 3) Foreign Trade Volume by Cargo Type

Foreign trade volume is computed by cargo type such as container, break bulk, solid bulk and liquid bulk. The results are shown in the table below.

Table 5.1.3 Foreign Trade Volume by Cargo Type, 2010 (High Case)

|                        | Total  | North  | Central | South  |
|------------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| Foreign trade (000t)   | 58,674 | 16,972 | 8,590   | 33,112 |
| Export (000t)          | 33,484 | 11,346 | 4,468   | 17,670 |
| Import (000t)          | 25,191 | 5,625  | 4,122   | 15,443 |
| Container total (000t) | 28,778 | 7,157  | 4,881   | 16,739 |
| Export (000t)          | 15,472 | 3,305  | 2,833   | 9,335  |
| Import (000t)          | 13,305 | 3,852  | 2,049   | 7,405  |
| Break bulk (000t)      | 15,338 | 2,715  | 2,670   | 9,952  |
| Export (000t)          | 6,402  | 941    | 596     | 4,865  |
| Import (000t)          | 8,934  | 1,774  | 2,073   | 5,087  |
| Solid bulk (000t)      | 8,139  | 7,100  | 1,039   | 0      |
| Export (000t)          | 8,139  | 7,100  | 1,039   | 0      |
| Import (000t)          | 0      | 0      | 0       | 0      |
| Liquid bulk (000t)     | 6,421  | 0      | 0       | 6,421  |
| Export (000t)          | 3,470  | 0      | 0       | 3,470  |
| Import (000t)          | 2,951  | 0      | 0       | 2,951  |
| Container (000TEU)     | 3,223  | 810    | 541     | 1,871  |

#### 4) Domestic Traffic Volumes

The hinterland is divided into 10 port areas (see Table 5.1.4) for domestic cargo, while domestic trade volume by region is tentatively assumed in Table 5.1.5.

Table 5.1.4
Port Hinterland by Province for Domestic Cargo

| Port      | Interia | and by Province   | for Domestic Cargo |
|-----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Region    | Zone    | Province Name     | Port Group in 2010 |
| 1         | 1       | Ha Noi            |                    |
| Red       | 2       | Hai Phong         |                    |
| River     | 3       | Hai Duong         |                    |
| Delta     | 4       | Hung Yen          | Hai Phong          |
|           | 5       | Thai Binh         |                    |
|           | 6       | Nam Dinh          |                    |
|           | 7       | Ninh Binh         |                    |
|           | 8       | Ha Nam            |                    |
|           | 9       | На Тау            |                    |
| 2         | 10      | Cao Bang          |                    |
| Northeast | 11      | Lang Son          |                    |
|           | 12      | Quang Ninh        | Quang Ninh         |
|           | 13      | Thai Nguyen       |                    |
|           | 14      | Bac Can           |                    |
|           | 15      | Bac Ninh          |                    |
|           | 16      | Bac Giang         |                    |
|           | 17      | Phu Tho           |                    |
|           | 18      | Vinh Phuc         |                    |
|           | 19      | Lao Cai           | -                  |
|           | 20      | Yen Bai           | Hai Phong          |
|           | 21      | Tuyen Quang       | That i Hong        |
|           |         |                   | -                  |
| 3         | 22      | Ha Giang          | -                  |
| -         | 23      | Son La            | -                  |
| Northwest | 24      | Lai Chau          |                    |
|           | 25      | Hoa Binh          |                    |
| 4         | 26      | Thanh Hoa         | Thanh Hoa          |
| North     | 27      | Nghe An           |                    |
| Central   | 28      | Ha Tinh           | Nghe An            |
| Coast     | 29      | Quang Binh        |                    |
|           | 30      | Quang Tri         |                    |
|           | 31      | Thua Thien - Hue  |                    |
| 5         | 32      | Quang Nam         | Danang             |
| South     | 33      | Danang            |                    |
| Central   | 34      | Quang Ngai        |                    |
| Coast     | 35      | Binh Dinh         | Binh Dinh          |
|           | 36      | Phu Yen           |                    |
|           | 37      | Khanh Hoa         | Khanh Hoa          |
| 6         | 38      | Kon Tum           | Binh Dinh          |
| Central   | 39      | Gia Lai           |                    |
| Highlands | 40      | Dac Lac           | Khanh Hoa          |
| 7         | 41      | Ho Chi Minh       | Ho Chi Minh        |
| Southeast | 42      | Lam Dong          | Khanh Hoa          |
|           | 43      | Ninh Thuan        | 1                  |
|           | 44      | Binh Phuoc        | Ba Ria – Vung Tau  |
|           | 45      | Tay Ninh          |                    |
|           | 46      | Binh Duong        | Ho Chi Minh        |
|           | 47      | Dong Nai          | 1                  |
|           | 48      | Binh Thuan        | Ba Ria - Vung Tau  |
|           | 49      | Ba Ria – Vung Tau |                    |
| 8         | 50      | Long An           |                    |
| Mekong    | 51      | Dong Thap         | 1                  |
| River     | 52      | An Giang          | 1                  |
| Delta     | 53      | Tien Giang        | 1                  |
| 20114     | 54      | Vinh Long         | 1                  |
|           | 55      | Ben Tre           | Mekong             |
|           | 56      | Kien Giang        |                    |
|           | 57      | Can Tho           | 1                  |
|           |         | Tra Vinh          | -                  |
|           | 58      |                   | -                  |
|           | 59      | Soc Trang         | -                  |
|           | 60      | Bac Lieu          | -                  |
| Ĩ         | 61      | Ca Mau            | İ                  |

Table 5.1.5

Domestic Trade Volume by Cargo Type, 2010

| Port Traffic          | Total  | North  | Central | South  |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| Domestic trade (000t) | 40,107 | 12,826 | 10,033  | 17,248 |
| Break Bulk (000t)     | 12,323 | 4,753  | 2,363   | 5,206  |
| Bulk Solid (000t)     | 13,888 | 5,417  | 3,007   | 5,464  |
| Bulk Liquid (000t)    | 12,216 | 2,008  | 4,340   | 5,868  |
| Container (000t)      | 1,680  | 648    | 322     | 710    |
| Container (000TEU)    | 187    | 76     | 34      | 76     |

#### 5) Port Traffic in 2010 and Port Capacity in 1998

Total port traffic is computed at 99 million tons. Container volume is estimated at 30 million tons and 3.4 million TEUs. Break bulk, solid bulk and liquid bulk are estimated at 27.7, 22.0 and 18.6 million tons, respectively. Port traffic by port and cargo type is computed in Tables 5.1.6 - 5.1.9.

Table 5.1.6
Port Traffic by Cargo Type, 2010

| Port Traffic       | Total  | North  | Central | South  |
|--------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| Total (000t)       | 98,781 | 29,798 | 18,623  | 50,360 |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 27,659 | 7,468  | 5,033   | 15,158 |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 22,027 | 12,517 | 4,046   | 5,464  |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 18,637 | 2,008  | 4,340   | 12,289 |
| Container (000t)   | 30,458 | 7,805  | 5,203   | 17,449 |
| Container (000TEU) | 3,409  | 887    | 575     | 1,948  |

Table 5.1.7
Port Traffic in Northern Vietnam by Cargo Type, 2010

| Port Traffic       | North Total | Hai Phong | Quang Ninh |
|--------------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| Total (000t)       | 29,798      | 11,436    | 18,362     |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 7,468       | 4,758     | 2,710      |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 12,517      | 3,102     | 9,415      |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 2,008       | 767       | 1,241      |
| Container (000t)   | 7,805       | 2,809     | 4,996      |
| Container (000TEU) | 887         | 302       | 585        |

Table 5.1.8
Port Traffic in Central Vietnam by Cargo Type, 2010

| Port Traffic       | Center<br>Total | Thanh<br>Hoa | Nghe An | Danang | Binh Dinh | Khanh<br>Hoa |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|--------|-----------|--------------|
| Total (000t)       | 18,623          | 2,079        | 2,272   | 9,304  | 2,466     | 2,502        |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 5,033           | 201          | 1,024   | 1,826  | 943       | 1,039        |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 4,046           | 1,776        | 365     | 1,032  | 505       | 368          |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 4,340           | 73           | 166     | 3,790  | 171       | 139          |
| Container (000t)   | 5,203           | 27           | 717     | 2,656  | 847       | 956          |
| Container (000TEU) | 575             | 3            | 71      | 262    | 100       | 140          |

Table 5.1.9
Port Traffic in Southern Vietnam by Cargo Type, 2010

| Port Traffic       | South  | НСМС   | Ba Ria-<br>Vung Tau | CanTho |
|--------------------|--------|--------|---------------------|--------|
| Total (000t)       | 50,360 | 26,035 | 18,526              | 5,799  |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 15,158 | 10,324 | 1,822               | 3,012  |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 5,464  | 883    | 3,480               | 1,102  |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 12,289 | 4,010  | 7,428               | 850    |
| Container (000t)   | 17,449 | 10,818 | 5,796               | 835    |
| Container (000TEU) | 1,948  | 1,240  | 602                 | 106    |

Traffic volume of the Quang Ninh Port Group is estimated at 18 million tons or 19% of the whole, from 10% in 1998. That of the Hai Phong Port Group is 11 million tons or 12% of the whole, from 13% in 1998. The latter's decrease is due to the shallow approach to Hai Phong Port Group which as at 9 m compared to 12 m of Cai Lan Port of the Quang Ninh Port Group.

The share of general cargo including container fell from 64% in 1998 to 56% due to the big increase of the Danang Port Group including Hue and Quang Ngai. Ba Ria-Vung Tau and Can Tho have increased their share, while HCMC's share has decreased. Based on a demand forecast, the HCMC Port Group will maintain a share of 36% in 2010 for general cargo, handling 21.1 million tons per annum. Increasing volumes at HCMC and Ba Ria-Vung Tau ports are expected to reach 7 and 6 million tons, respectively, including a 400,000 and 600,000 TEU increase in containers in HCMC and Ba Ria-Vung Tau, respectively.

#### 5.2 Regional Level of Investment

Required facilities to handle cargo in 2010 are roughly estimated based on future volume and current capacity. The additional port capacity is estimated at 42.4 million tons in Vietnam. Container terminals shall be developed for handling 2.3 million TEUs: 0.7 million TEUs in the north, 0.5 million TEUs in the center and 1.1 million TEUs in the south. Break bulk in the north, solid bulk in the three regions and liquid bulk in the center will exceed 2 million tons.

Required costs to port development are roughly estimated at US\$ 1,148 million for container terminals and US\$233 million for break bulk terminals. Cost estimation is based on the standard construction cost table (refer to Appendix B). The cost of bulk terminals shall be estimated by case. The construction cost by project is mentioned in a later section.

Table 5.2.1
Total Port Capacity by Cargo Type, 1988

| Port Traffic       | Total  | North  | Central | South  |
|--------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| Total (000t)       | 70,180 | 15,060 | 9,250   | 45,870 |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 27,698 | 4,904  | 6,844   | 15,951 |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 9,150  | 6,500  | 500     | 2,150  |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 24,700 | 1,950  | 1,600   | 21,150 |
| Container (000t)   | 8,632  | 1,706  | 306     | 6,619  |
| Container (000TEU) | 1,114  | 214    | 33      | 867    |

Table 5.2.2
Port Capacity of the North by Cargo Type, 1988

| Port Capacity      | North  | Hai Phong | Quang Ninh |
|--------------------|--------|-----------|------------|
| Total (000t)       | 15,060 | 8,260     | 6,800      |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 4,904  | 4,604     | 300        |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 6,500  | 1,500     | 5,000      |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 1,950  | 450       | 1,500      |
| Container (000t)   | 1,706  | 1,706     | 0          |
| Container (000TEU) | 214    | 214       | 0          |

Table 5.2.3
Port Capacity of the Center by Cargo Type, 1988

| Port Capacity      | Center | Thanh Hoa | Nghe An | Danang | Binh Dinh | Khanh Hoa |
|--------------------|--------|-----------|---------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| Total (000t)       | 9,250  | 350       | 1,800   | 3,800  | 1,600     | 1,700     |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 6,844  | 345       | 1,540   | 2,817  | 1,277     | 864       |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 500    | 0         | 0       | 0      | 0         | 500       |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 1,600  | 0         | 200     | 900    | 250       | 250       |
| Container (000t)   | 306    | 5         | 60      | 83     | 73        | 86        |
| Container (000TEU) | 33     | 1         | 6       | 10     | 7         | 10        |

Table 5.2.4
Port Capacity of the South by Cargo Type, 1988

| Port Capacity      | South  | HCMC   | Ba Ria –<br>Vung Tau | CanTho |
|--------------------|--------|--------|----------------------|--------|
| Total (000t)       | 45,870 | 24,520 | 16,250               | 5,100  |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 15,951 | 9,894  | 2,100                | 3,957  |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 2,150  | 1,100  | 50                   | 1,000  |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 21,150 | 7,050  | 14,100               | 0      |
| Container (000t)   | 6,619  | 6,476  | 0                    | 143    |
| Container (000TEU) | 867    | 847    | 0                    | 20     |

Table 5.2.5 Required Capacity up to 2010

| Port Traffic       | Total  | North  | Central | South  |
|--------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| Total (000t)       | 42,353 | 14,997 | 11,714  | 15,642 |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 3,169  | 2,564  | 175     | 431    |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 13,227 | 6,017  | 3,678   | 3,531  |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 4,130  | 317    | 2,963   | 850    |
| Container (000t)   | 21,826 | 6,099  | 4,897   | 10,830 |
| Container (000TEU) | 2,295  | 673    | 542     | 1,080  |

Table 5.2.6 Estimated Development Cost of Ports up to 2010

(US\$ mil.)

| Port Traffic              | Total | North | Central | South |
|---------------------------|-------|-------|---------|-------|
| Break Bulk (000,000 US\$) | 233   | 188   | 13      | 32    |
| Container (000,000 US\$)  | 1,148 | 337   | 271     | 540   |

Table 5.2.7
Required Capacity in the North up to 2010

| Port Capacity      | North  | Hai Phong | Quang Ninh |
|--------------------|--------|-----------|------------|
| Total (000t)       | 14,997 | 3,176     | 11,821     |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 2,564  | 154       | 2,410      |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 6,017  | 1,602     | 4,415      |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 317    | 317       | -259       |
| Container (000t)   | 6,099  | 1,103     | 4,996      |
| Container (000TEU) | 673    | 88        | 585        |

Note: Negative figure means surplus capacity

Table 5.2.8 Estimated Development Cost of Northern Ports up to 2010

| Port Capacity             | North | Hai Phong | Quang Ninh |
|---------------------------|-------|-----------|------------|
| Break Bulk (US\$ 000,000) | 188   | 11        | 177        |
| Container (US\$ 000,000)  | 337   | 44        | 292        |

Table 5.2.9
Required Capacity in the Center up to 2010

| Port Capacity      | Center | Thanh Hoa | Nghe An | Danang | Binh Dinh | Khanh Hoa |
|--------------------|--------|-----------|---------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| Total (000t)       | 11,714 | 1,873     | 1,022   | 6,495  | 1,279     | 1,045     |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 175    | -144      | -516    | 0      | 0         | 175       |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 3,678  | 1,776     | 365     | 1,032  | 505       | -132      |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 2,963  | 73        | -34     | 2,890  | -79       | -111      |
| Container (000t)   | 4,897  | 23        | 657     | 2,573  | 775       | 870       |
| Container (000TEU) | 542    | 2         | 65      | 252    | 93        | 130       |

Note: Negative figures mean surplus capacity

Table 5.2.10
Estimated Development Cost of Central Ports up to 2010

| Port Capacity             | Center | Thanh Hoa | Nghe An | Danang | Binh Dinh | Khanh Hoa |
|---------------------------|--------|-----------|---------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| Break Bulk (US\$ 000,000) | 13     | 0         | 0       | 0      | 0         | 13        |
| Container (US\$ 000,000)  | 271    | 1         | 32      | 126    | 47        | 65        |

Table 5.2.11
Required Capacity in the South up to 2010

| Port Capacity      | South  | НСМС   | Ba Ria –<br>Vung Tau | Can Tho |
|--------------------|--------|--------|----------------------|---------|
| Total (000t)       | 15,642 | 4,773  | 9,226                | 1,644   |
| Break Bulk (000t)  | 431    | 431    | -278                 | -945    |
| Bulk Solid (000t)  | 3,531  | -217   | 3,430                | 102     |
| Bulk Liquid (000t) | 850    | -3,040 | -6,672               | 850     |
| Container (000t)   | 10,830 | 4,342  | 5,796                | 692     |
| Container (000TEU) | 1,080  | 393    | 602                  | 86      |

Note: Negative figures mean surplus capacity

Table 5.2.12
Estimated Development Cost of Southern Ports up to 2010

| Port Capacity             | South | HCMC | Ba Ria – | Can Tho |
|---------------------------|-------|------|----------|---------|
|                           |       |      | Vung Tau |         |
| Break Bulk (000,000 US\$) | 32    | 32   | 0        | 0       |
| Container (000,000 US\$)  | 540   | 196  | 301      | 43      |

#### 5.3 Identified Projects for the Master Plan Period

#### 1) General

On the basis of the existing port master plan of MOT and estimated future traffic volume and characteristics, candidate projects for the VITRANSS master plan have been worked out.

#### 2) Port Development in Northern Vietnam

Port traffic in the Quang Ninh Port Group exceeds 18 million tons, which is around 19% of the total in Vietnam, while estimated container volume is 585,000 TEUs, or around 17% of the total. However in the case of Hai Phong, port traffic has decreased, representing only 12% of the total and only 9% of the container traffic. It is necessary to construct a bulk terminal and a container terminal in the Quang Ninh Port Group to handle the projected 9.4 million tons of solid bulk and 585,000 TEUs of container. Container vessels prefer to call at Cai Lan Port instead of Hai Phong Port because the former has a 12 m-depth berth compared to the latter's 9 m-berth. Therefore in 2010, mother vessels plying the Asian container route will call at Cai Lan and a large portion of feeder container from Hong Kong and domestic ports are expected to call at Hai Phong Port because it is easily accessible to cargo users.

#### (1) Cai Lan Port Expansion Project

The Hai Phong Port has been and will continue to play a key role for sustaining economic activities in northern Vietnam. However, since its physical nature as a river port does not allow large vessels, it is expected that such vessels (of 40,000 DWT) will call at Cai Lan Port which it can accommodate after capital dredging works are conducted. This port has big potential to be an international port (see Figure 5.3.1).

<u>Up to 2004 (Stage 1)</u>: Construction project is under bidding. The project is aiming at an expansion of Phase 1 of the Cai Lan Port to meet traffic demand in the immediate future up to the year 2004. Its capacity will be 2.3 million tons and investment capital of US\$ 108.4 million is required. It consists of the following conditions:

- Construction of new berths: One berth for 40,000 DWT and two (container and general cargo) berths for 30,000 DWT. Length is 700 m and depth is -13 m.
- · Dredging works of inner channel
- Construction will be completed within 28 months.

Mid 2000s: A coastal space management study will be conducted between Mon Cai (Chinese border) and Thanh Hoa province to determine

the best gateway port site in relation to tourism and industry development. To meet additional traffic volume, several berths (probably four large berths) will be constructed at the identified port site by year 2010 and further expansion during the 2010s.

#### (2) Hai Phong Port General Port Project (Phase II)

The Urgent Rehabilitation Project of Hai Phong Port (Phase I) commenced in August 1996 and is scheduled to be completed in the beginning of 2000. The rehabilitation program concentrates on upgrading Chua Ve Port into a container terminal. Upon completion, the port's installed capacity for cargo handling is planned at 6.2 millions tons per annum. The objective of this project (Phase II) is to achieve an increased container throughput capacity of 250,000 TEU per annum. The container traffic has been continuously increasing. Therefore, in addition to the access channel improvement, Phase II will continue the Chua Ve Port expansion by constructing two other container berths in the adjacent downstream area (see Figure 5.3.2)

<u>Up to 2005</u>: A detailed design will decide not only facilities but also channel dredging plan. A 170-m berth for 10,000 DWT vessels and the first stage of channel dredging will be completed. It is estimated that capacity will increase to 0.8 million tons/year for Chua Ve container terminal. Investment cost is US\$ 99 million.

<u>Up to 2010</u>: A 220-m berth for 10,000 DWT vessels will be constructed at the downstream and the second stage of channel dredging will be conducted. An increase of 0.9 million tons/year in the capacity of Chua Ve container terminal is expected. Investment capital is US\$ 42 million including dredging

#### 2) Port Development in Central Vietnam

Danang and Dung Quat are the major projects in the region. The cost of the oil terminal in the Dung Quat project is US\$ 150 million but as this is a national project it will not come out of the MOT budget. The Danang improvement project, which includes new port development at Lien Chieu, is estimated to cost US\$ 158 million.

Cua Lo, Qui Nhon and Nha Trang ports plan to accommodate medium-size vessels.

#### (1) Cua Lo Port Project

Cua Lo Port shall be improved to meet the demand of export and import of the region. When the east-west corridors are established, this port will be in charge of exporting and importing cargoes from Laos and northeastern Thailand. The capacity of the existing port is 0.3 million tons (see Figure 5.3.3).

<u>Up to 2005</u>: The construction of a 330-m berth is planned with an investment capital of US\$ 22.8 million (infrastructure at US\$ 18.8 million and equipment at US\$ 4.0 million). Capacity will increase to about 1.2 million tons.

<u>Up to 2010</u>: The construction of a 330-m berth to the sea is planned with an investment capital of US\$ 29.5 million (infrastructure at US\$ 9.5 million, anti-siltation dike at US\$ 18.0 million and equipment at US\$ 2.0 million). Capacity will increase to about 2.6 million tons.

#### (2) Lien Chieu Port Development

To encourage the development of the central region and to improve the transport infrastructure for the east-west transport corridor, the Lien Chieu Port development project was proposed in the coastal area of the central region.

Lien Chieu Port is located 15 km west of Danang city center and 24 km from Tien Sa Port. Road No.1 and the railway track are found behind the possible port area while a part of the backyard has already been urbanized. Although development site is located in Danang Bay, the waterside is exposed to waves from the northeast, so that the construction of a new port requires a breakwater. A stratum of fine sand was identified at the depth of -12 to -20 m. The adjacent hinterland is being developed as the Lien Chieu-Hoa Khanh industrial zone.

<u>Up to 2010 (Initial stage)</u>: Taking into consideration that container throughput is not large enough to attract mother container vessels, the maximum size of calling container vessel is considered at about 30,000 DWT in the initial stage. One berth is designed as a multipurpose berth with alongside depth of –12 m to cater to 30,000 DWT container vessels, 40,000 GT car carriers, 20,000 DWT general cargo trampers, and others. Two conventional cargo berths are included with a provisional alongside depth of –8.0 m.

#### (3) Tien Sa Port Rehabilitation

Tien Sa Port has two piers, each is 183 m long and 27.4 m wide. The water depth is 11 m in normal conditions. A third pier is now under construction to accommodate 15,000 DWT container vessels. To increase port capability, a rehabilitation of the port and improvement of access road shall be conducted (see Figure 5.3.5). The expansion of Tien Sa Port is necessary prior to the development of Lien Chieu Port

<u>Up to 2003</u>: Phase I includes breakwater construction, collective repair works of the existing two piers, container terminal development, equipment procurement, and dredging. Access road and Tuyen Son Bridge should be completed. Capacity will be 2.2 million tons/year and total investment capital is US\$ 100 million.

<u>Up to 2010</u> (Phase II): The terminal layout will be modernized and efficiency will be increased. The total capacity will increase to 3.6 million tons/year. The investment capital required is US\$ 75 million.

#### (4) Specialized Port for Dung Quat Industrial Zone

Government decided to locate Oil Refinery No. 1 at Dung Quat and plans projects of industrial zones including steel, agricultural, forestry, fishery, and light industry. The oil refinery will be completed in 2003 with a capacity of 6.5 million tons. Dung Quat Port is newly constructed as a general transport infrastructure directly serving Dung Quat industrial zone with a mass cargo transported by vessels of 30,000-200,000 DWT. The detailed design has not been completed. The attached drawing does not correspond to description and indicates the available area for cargo handling (see Figure 5.3.6).

<u>Up to 2000</u>: Two general cargo berths with a length of 410 m and n oil berth are to be built. Total investment cost is US\$ 15 million.

<u>Up to 2010</u>: Four general cargo berths with a length of 820 m in the general port, two berths for discharging crude oil and other berths for loading domestic oil will be constructed. The capacity of the general port is 3.5 million tons and that of the oil port is 13-14 million tons per year. Total investment cost for berths is US\$ 135 million, US\$ 63 million of which is the cost of the breakwater.

#### (5) Qui Nhon Port Development

Qui Nhon Port transports foreign and domestic cargoes to Binh Dinh, Phu Yen, Gia Lai, Kon Tum, and some transit cargo to Cambodia, Thailand and Laos. To meet increasing cargo and accommodate larger vessels, expanded berth and deeper quay are necessary (see Figure 5.3.7).

<u>Up to 2005</u>: Two berths will be built for 10,000 DWT vessels, of which one is a container berth. Capacity will be 2 million tons/year. Investment capital is US\$ 14 million.

<u>Up to 2010</u>: One pier with two berths (total length of 440 m) will be built for 15,000-20,000 DWT vessels. Capacity will be 3.5 million tons/year. Investment capital is US\$ 22 million.

#### (6) Nha Trang Port Development

Nha Trang Port transports foreign and domestic cargoes to Khanh Hoa, Phu Yen and a part of Dac Lac, Lam Dong and Ninh Thuan. To meet increasing cargo volume and accommodate larger vessels, expanded berth and deeper quay are necessary (see Figure 5.3.8).

<u>Up to 2001</u>: A pier (berth: 160mx2) will be built to the south. The outer berth will accommodate 10,000 DWT vessels and the inner berth is for 3,000-5,000 DWT vessels. Capacity will be 0.6 million tons/year and required investment capital is US\$ 6 million.

<u>Up to 2005</u>: The expansion of the storage area and extension of berth for 15,000 DWT container vessels will be completed. Capacity will be 1.0 million tons/year. Investment capital required is US\$ 9 million.

<u>Up to 2010</u>: Expansion of storage area to increase port capacity up to 2 million tons/year will be completed. Estimated investment cost is US\$ 45 million.

#### 3) Port Development in Southern Vietnam

One-third of containers in the south will be handled at Ba Ria-Vung Tau area, while two thirds will be handled at HCMC and only a small volume will be handled at Mekong delta. Six hundred thousand TEU shall be handled at the new container terminal in Ba Ria-Vung Tau and 1.2 million TEU in HCMC in 2010(but this is an increase of only around 400 thousand TEU from 1998). The center of container traffic will be shifting from HCMC to Ba Ria-Vung Tau. In Mekong delta, there are many small ports to be improved. The average size of vessel is estimated at 5,000-7,000 DWT, therefore a big container terminal is not suitable and mobile crane would seem the standard style of operation.

# (1) Ba Ria - Vung Tau General Ports

The urban area between HCMC and Vung Tau via Bien Hoa is the most dynamic economic zone where various investments in industry, commerce, tourism, and other services are located. These establishments considerably rely on ports along Saigon River. To further promote industrialization, around 15 ports are planned along Thi Vai River and Vung Tau Peninsula. Only a few ports have so far been developed such as Go Dau and Ba Ria Serece.

The necessity of a large general port in this area is due to its potential for economic development and its deep water depth (Thi Vai River: 9-12 meters) and Vung Tau Peninsula: more than 15 meters). Saigon River

ports cannot receive vessels more than 20,000 DWT although intraregional trunk shipping services are mainly provided by vessels of 30,000-50,000 DWT. Therefore a large general port here is expected to be a gateway seaport in southern Vietnam.

So far, there are three port candidates, namely, Phu My (Thi Vai), Cai Mep, Ben Dinh-Sao Mai (Vung Tau). The first two ports will not be enough to meet port demand in 2020, although they may be the fast and economical solutions to meet port demand in 2010.

Table 5.3.1
Candidates for Ba Ria-Vung Tau Gateway Port

|                   | Phu My (Thi Vai)        | Cai Mep                   | Ben Dinh Sao Mai<br>(Vung Tau) |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Promoting         | VINAMARINE              | Belgium                   | Formerly Evergreen             |
| Organization      |                         |                           |                                |
| Water Depth       | 9 - 12 meters           | 9 - 12 meters             | 15 – 16 meters                 |
| along Access      |                         |                           |                                |
| Channel           |                         |                           |                                |
| Vessel Traffic    | Difficult due to narrow | Slightly difficult due to | Easy                           |
| Management        | waterway                | river entrance            |                                |
| Ultimate Port     | 14 million tons/year    | 4 million tons/year with  | No limitation because of       |
| Capacity          | with a berth length of  | a berth length of 900m    | possible reclamation           |
|                   | 2,000m                  |                           |                                |
| Construction Cost | Economical due to       | Economical due to         | Expensive due to               |
|                   | riverside               | riverside                 | protection facilities          |
|                   |                         |                           | against waves                  |

In developing a gateway seaport, the following should be duly considered:

- Allocation of enough capacity on water and on land,
- Provision of sufficient and efficient access transport with HCMC, and
- Concentrated investment on the best site from the long-term and subregional (including Cambodia) viewpoint.

Therefore the proposed development scenario is as follows:

<u>Up to 2005</u>: The Master Plan Study on the South Vietnam Port System will be conducted with technical assistance from JICA to identify the best port site among the Vung Tau-Thi Vai port candidate sites. A detailed port engineering design will be determined for the selected site.

<u>Up to 2010</u>: Several berths will be constructed to handle 10 million tons of cargo, mostly containerized.

<u>Up to 2020</u>: A full-scale general port will be in operation consisting of exclusive container berths, specialized and general cargo berths to handle 30 million tons of cargo and to accommodate large inter-regional liner vessels.

#### (2) Ho Chi Minh City General Ports

Saigon Port has been the most important port of Vietnam since 1860. It is 49 nautical miles away from Buoy No. 1 positioned at the river mouth. The navigational water depth of 8.5 meters on average is less affected by the season and not badly affected by typhoon. The route can receive 20,000 DWT vessels during high tide. The other three major general ports are located near Saigon Port. New Saigon Port and VICT mostly handle container cargo.

These four ports have different port operators under different agencies, thus promoting competition. Although port traffic is increasing, there is little space for physical expansion and thus the ports should instead improve operations. Except for VICT, the ports use old-fashioned cargo-handing systems. Congested road and water traffic around the ports should also be mitigated by infrastructure development and traffic management.

Table 5.3.2 Four General Ports along Saigon River

|                    | S                         |               | New Saigon           | Ben Nghe                   | VICT        | Total |
|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------|----------------------|----------------------------|-------------|-------|
| Management Bo      | dy                        | VINALINES     | Ministry of HCM City |                            | Private (JV | -     |
|                    |                           |               | Defense              |                            | Company)    |       |
| Present Facilities |                           | Berth length: | Berth length:        | Berth length: Berth length |             |       |
|                    |                           |               |                      |                            | 1 CY        |       |
| Future Expansio    | n                         | Handling      | Transfer to Cat      | Handling                   | 1 More CY   |       |
|                    |                           | Eqpmt         | Lai                  | Eqpmt                      |             |       |
| Port Capacity      | 1998                      | 8.5           | 3.5                  | 1.5                        | 1.3         | 14.8  |
| (mil. tons/year)   | (mil. tons/year) 2005 9.0 |               | 4.0                  | 4.0                        | 5.0         | 22.0  |
|                    | 2010                      | 10.0          | 4.0                  | 5.0                        | 6.0         | 25.0  |

The proposed development scenario is as follows:

<u>Up to 2005</u>: VICT will add one container berth/terminal. The other three ports will improve their cargo-handling operation. The Trans-HCMC Road with Thu Thiem Tunnel will be constructed. Within the project, the construction of the tunnel and its access road to the Saigon River Port Group will be prioritized. Vessel traffic service (VTS), a traffic control measure, will commence along the congested navigational ways with Canadian ODA.

<u>Up to 2010</u>: New Saigon Port will be transferred to Cat Lai. The other three ports will improve port productivity with increasing ship calls. <u>Up to 2020</u>: No capacity expansion is expected at the four ports. Some private ports will be constructed downstream such as Nha Be, Hiep

Phuoc and Long An to complement new industrial estates.

#### (3) Can Tho Port Development

The port system of the Mekong delta region consists of eight existing ports, located mainly on Tien River, Hau River and some sea-mouth areas, whose key center is Can Tho port. Being a key, multifunctional port in the region, it supports the region's economy. Can Tho port (see Figure 5.3.10) can accommodate general and container ships of 10,000 DWT.

<u>Up to 2005</u>: Improving, upgrading and widening berths, warehouse and yards to establish a 320-m berth for 2x10,000 DWT vessels. The capacity will be 1.6 million tons/year. Investment capital is US\$ 22million.

<u>Up to 2010</u>: A new port zone at Cai Sau, including 610 m pier and 2 berths for 7,000 DWT vessels and 2 berths for 10,000 DWT container vessels, will be built. Capacity will be 3 million tons/year. Investment capital is US\$ 20 million.

Access channel from river mouth requires a total US\$ 22 million including US\$ 4 million (up to 2005) and US\$ 18 million (up to 2010).

#### 4) Industrial Port

For bulk cargoes, such as cement, coal and petroleum, port facilities shall be improved to handle increasing volumes in line with industrial development.

Table 5.3.3 Industrial Port Projects

| Project                       | Capacity, 2010 (million tons) | Investment up to 2010<br>(VND bil.) |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (Cement)                      |                               |                                     |
| Hoan Bo Cement Port           | 2.5                           | 180                                 |
| Cat Lai Cement Port           | 1.5                           | 60                                  |
| Ching Fong Cement Port        | 2.0                           | 150                                 |
| Binh Tri Cement Port          | 1.6                           | 100                                 |
| (Coal)                        |                               |                                     |
| Cam Pha Coal Port             | 5.0                           | 200                                 |
| Hon Gai Coal Port (replacing) | 1.3                           | 100                                 |
| (Petroleum)                   |                               |                                     |
| B-12 Oil Port (replacing)     | 2.0                           | 30                                  |
| Nha Be Petroleum Port         | 5.0                           | 120                                 |
| TOTAL                         | 20.9                          | 940                                 |

Figure 5.3.1 Development Plan of Cai Lan Port

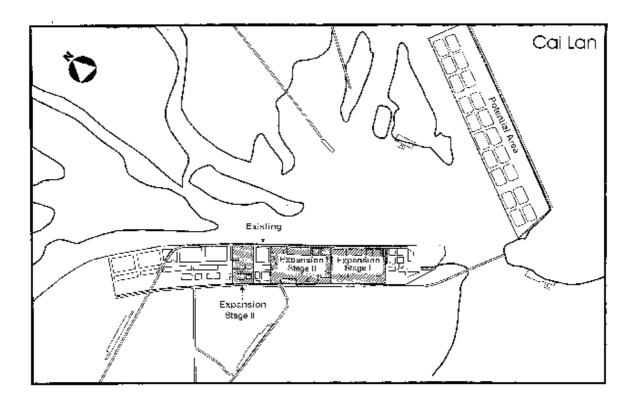
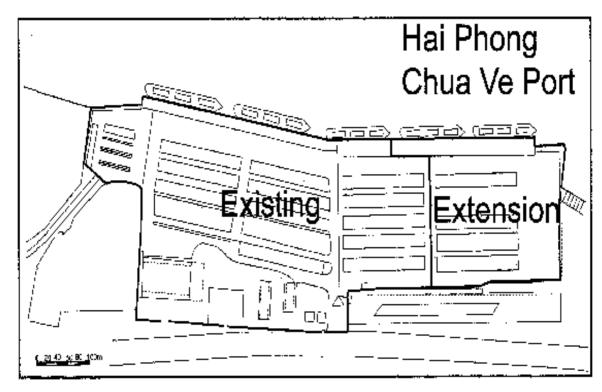


Figure 5.3.2 Development Plan of Chua Ve Port



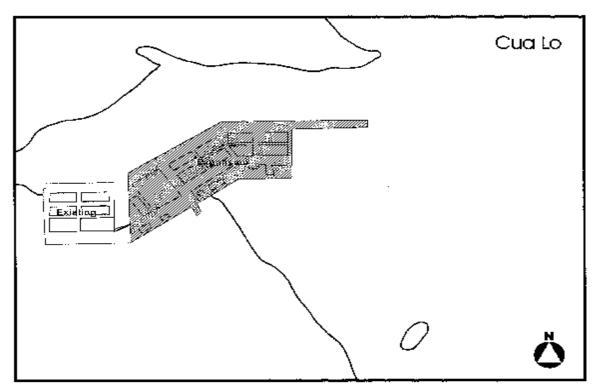
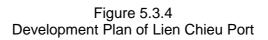
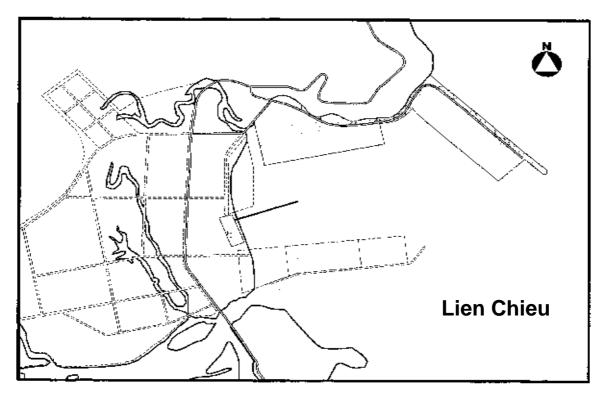


Figure 5.3.3 Development Plan of Cua Lo Port





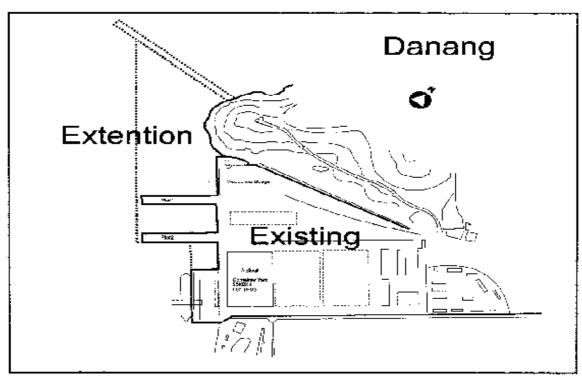
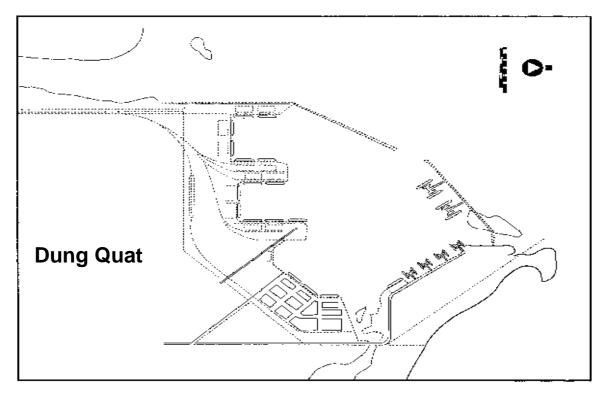


Figure 5.3.5
Development Plan of Danang Port

Figure 5.3.6 Development Plan of Dung Quat Port



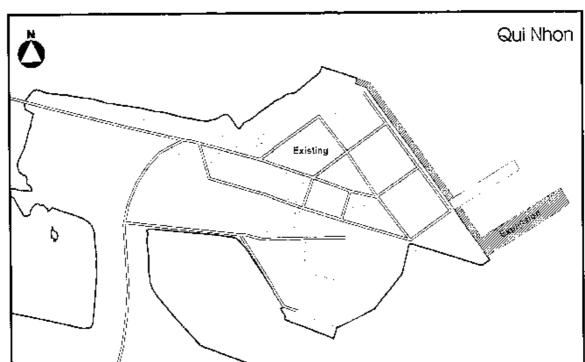
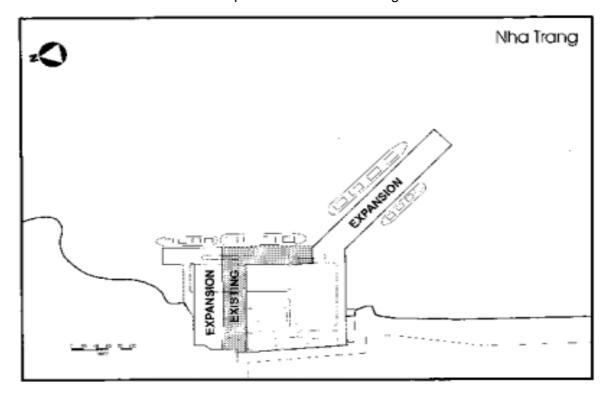


Figure 5.3.7 Development Plan of Quy Nhon Port

Figure 5.3.8 Development Plan of Nha Trang Port



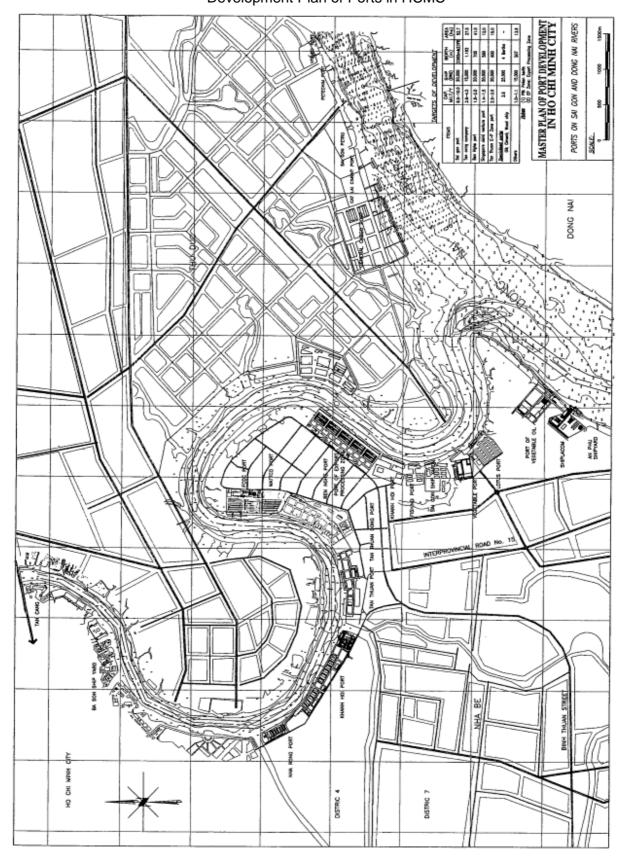
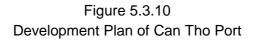
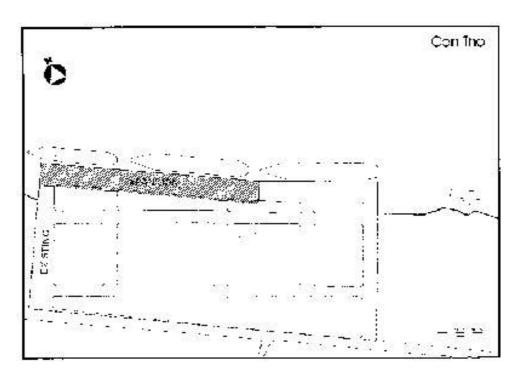


Figure 5.3.9
Development Plan of Ports in HCMC





# 6) Local Port Development

In anticipation of bigger vessels, the infrastructure and handling system of local ports would be improved, since even small improvements and minor maintenance would contribute to a more efficient port operation.

Table 5.3.4 Local Port Projects

|        | Project                        | Capacity in 2010 (million tons) | Investment up to 2010 (VND billion) |
|--------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| North  | Bai Tho Port (Quang Ninh)      | 0.3                             | 15                                  |
|        | Cua Cam Port (Hai Phong)       | 0.5                             | 10                                  |
|        | Diem Dien Port (Thai Binh)     | 0.3                             | 20                                  |
|        | Hai Thinh Port (Nam Dinh)      | 0.45                            | 20                                  |
| Center | Le Mon Port (Thanh Hoa)        | 0.6                             | 45                                  |
|        | Ben Thuy Port (Nghe An)        | 0.25                            | 8                                   |
|        | Xuan Hai Port (Ha Tinh)        | 0.3                             | 20                                  |
|        | Gianh Port (Quang Binh)        | 0.4                             | 20                                  |
|        | Cua Viet Port (Quang Tri)      | 0.25                            | 20                                  |
|        | Thuan An Port (Thua Thien Hue) | 0.4                             | 30                                  |
|        | Song Han Port (Danang)         | 0.6                             | 40                                  |
|        | Thi Nai Port (Binh Dinh)       | 0.4                             | 25                                  |
|        | Ba Ngoi Port (Khanh Hoa)       | 0.6                             | 45                                  |
|        | TOTAL                          | 5.35                            | 318                                 |

#### 7) Port EDI Development

The EDI system allows the exchange of basic information and schedule about cargoes and vessels. Individual companies, such as ocean liners and trading firms, have urged the adoption of this system, but stronger efforts will be required to promote its use by all industries involved in international trading. To facilitate this target, at the 1993 general meeting of the Transportation Working Group of the APEC, commercial activities of international transportation service agencies for the spread of and promotion of the EDI system in the APEC region were approved.

<u>Phase I up to 2005</u>: Planning and evaluation shall be conducted on the EDI system. The pilot program will be installed and a simulation will be applied on all stages of trading activities to clarify necessary rearrangement of relevant systems. Investment cost is US\$ 2 million.

<u>Phase II up to 2010</u>: The EDI system shall be established and will be made compatible with all related international maritime systems. VINAMARINE, port authorities and international general ports will be connected through EDI links. Investment cost is US\$ 8 million.

#### 5.4 Investment Plan

The port development plan includes the construction of a new berth and rehabilitation of the existing one. The required number of berths by project is listed in Table 5.4.1. Without an available feasibility study, the exact number cannot be determined. The investment cost is estimated at approximately US\$ 1.4 billion (see Table 5.4.2).

Table 5.4.1 Required Number of Berths by Project up to 2010

| No.  | Project                    | General Cargo<br>Berth | Container Berth | Total Berth |
|------|----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 3-1  | Cai Lan Port Expansion     | 5                      | 3               | 8           |
| 3-2  | Hai Phong Port             | 0                      | 2               | 2           |
| 3-3  | Cua Lo Port Expansion      | 4                      | 0               | 4           |
| 3-4  | Lien Chieu Port            | 2                      | 1               | 3           |
| 3-5  | Danang Tiensa Port         |                        | Restructuring   |             |
| 3-6  | Dung Quat Specialized Port |                        | Before DD       |             |
| 3-7  | Qui Nhon Port Expansion    | 3                      | 1               | 4           |
| 3-8  | Nha Trang Port Expansion   | 3 – 4                  | 0               | 3 – 4       |
| 3-9  | Ba Ria Vung Tau Port       | 5 – 7                  | 3 – 5           | 8 – 12      |
| 3-10 | HCMC Port Development      | 11 – 12                | 3               | 13 – 16     |
| 3-11 | Can Tho Port Development   | 4                      | 2               | 6           |

Note: The number includes new and rehabilitated berths.

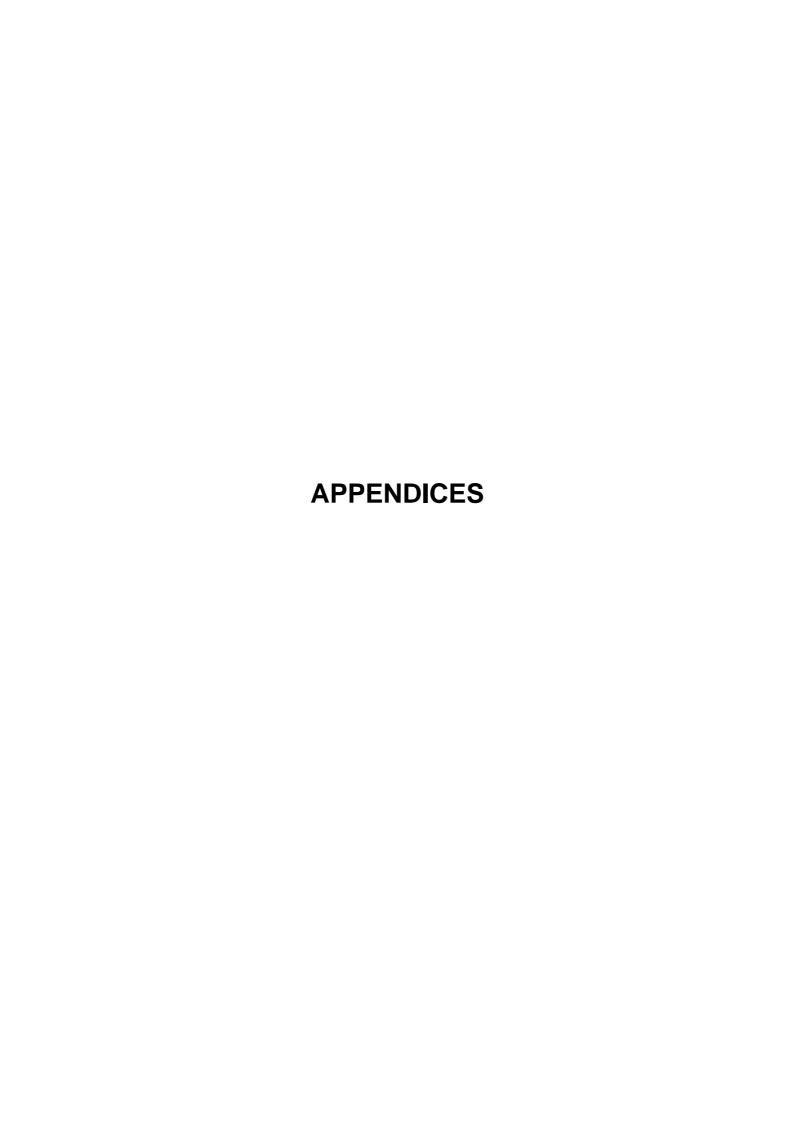
# Table 5.4.2 Investment Cost, 2001 – 2010

|      | Project                       | Cost (US\$ million) |
|------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 3-1  | Cai Lan Port Expansion        | 128.1               |
| 3-2  | Hai Phong Port                | 138.0               |
| 3-3  | Cua Lo Port Expansion         | 49.3                |
| 3-4  | Lien Chieu Port               | 158.0               |
| 3-5  | Danang Tien Sa Port           | 172.0               |
| 3-6  | Dung Quat Specialized Port    | 130.0               |
| 3-7  | Qui Nhon Port Expansion       | 36.0                |
| 3-8  | Nha Trang Port Expansion      | 57.0                |
| 3-9  | Ba Ria-Vung Tau Port          | 206.0               |
| 3-10 | HCMC Port Development         | 200.0               |
| 3-11 | Can Tho Port Development      | 64.0                |
| 3-12 | Industrial port Development   | 67.0                |
| 3-13 | Other Local and Private Ports | 22.7                |
|      | TOTAL                         | 1,428.1             |

The tentative investment schedule is shown below.

Figure 5.4.1 Project Implementation Schedule, 2001 – 2010

| No.  | Project                    | 01 | 02 | 03       | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 10 |
|------|----------------------------|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 3-1  | Cai Lan Port Expansion     |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | Stage 1                    |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    | ļ  |
|      | Stage 2                    |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      |                            |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 3-2  | Hai Phong Port             |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | 1 <sup>st</sup> Berth      |    |    |          | _  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Berth      |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | Channel Dredging           |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 3-3  | Cua Lo Port Expansion      |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | Stage 1                    |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | Stage 2                    |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 3-4  | Lien Chieu Port            |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      |                            |    |    | _        |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      |                            |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 3-5  | Danang-Tien Sa Port        |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | Rehabilitation             |    |    | <b>–</b> |    |    |    |    |    |    | +  |
|      | Expansion                  |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 3-6  | Dung Quat Specialized Port |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      |                            |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 3-7  | Qui Nhon Port Expansion    |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | Rehabilitation             |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | Expansion                  |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 3-8  | Nha Trang Port Expansion   |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      |                            |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      |                            |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 3-9  | Ba Ria-Vung Tau Port       |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | Domestic General Port      |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | International Container P. |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 3-10 | HCMC Port Development      |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      |                            |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      |                            |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 3-11 | Can Tho Port Development   |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | Can Tho                    |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|      | Cui Sao                    |    |    |          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |



# APPENDIX A DETAILED PORT DEVELOPMENT PLAN AND INVESTMENT PLAN BY THE GOVERNMENT OF VIETNAM

# Table A.1 List of Major Ports up to 2010

|                  |  | Presen    | t status      |                                | Developmer                                       |                             |                          |  |
|------------------|--|-----------|---------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--|
|                  |  |           | Vessels       | Clasiffication Investment form |  |                             |                          |  |
| No.              | Name   | Operating | Size<br>(DWT) | General<br>Port                | Specialized<br>Port                              | Upgrade<br>Improve<br>-ment | New<br>Cons-<br>truction |  |
| Total            | Whole Vietnam  | +         |               |                                |  | mont                        | truction                 |  |
| I                | PORT GROUP IN NORTH  |           |               |                                |  |                             |                          |  |
| 1 CL             | Cai Lan  | х         |               | THC                            |  |                             | Х                        |  |
| 2 HP             | Hai Phong  | х         |               | THC                            |  | X                           |                          |  |
| 3 CP             | Cam Pha coal port  | Х         |               |                                | х  | Х                           |                          |  |
| 4 CS             | The port of Campha steel Factory   |           |               |                                |  |                             | Χ                        |  |
| 5 HG             | Hon Gai & Cau Trang coal ports   | Х         | 15000         |                                | х  |                             |                          |  |
| 6 HB             | Hoanh Bo – Quang Ninh cement ports                                       |           |               |                                | Х  |                             | Х                        |  |
| 7 B12            | B12 Quang Ninh specialized port for oil                                  | Х         | 30000         |                                | Х  |                             |                          |  |
| 8 MC             | Mui Chua port  |           |               | Х                              |  |                             | X                        |  |
| 9 DC             | Dien Cong coal port  | Х         | 5000          |                                | Х  |                             |                          |  |
| 10 CC            | Cua Cam port (Hai Phong)   | Х         | 5000          |                                |  |                             |                          |  |
| 11 NC            | Northern Container Co. port  |           |               | Х                              |  |                             | X                        |  |
| 12 DVI           | Port in Dinh Vu industrial zone  |           |               | Х                              |  |                             | X                        |  |
| 13 DVG           | Dinh Vu General port   | 1         |               | X                              |  |                             | X                        |  |
| 14 BD            | Bach Dang General port   |           | 2000          | Х                              |  |                             | Х                        |  |
| 15 TL<br>16 HP   | Thuong Ly oil port HP gaz & oil port                                     | Х         | 3000          |                                | Х  | Х                           | V                        |  |
|                  |  | +         |               |                                | <del>                                     </del> |                             | X                        |  |
| 17 CAL<br>18 OIL | Caltex Join Venture port (S.Gia-HP) Oil product port serving for Dinh Vu |           |               |                                | Х  |                             | X                        |  |
| 16 OIL           | Industrial petrol chemical   |           |               |                                | ×  |                             | ^                        |  |
| 19 CC            | Chinfon cement & HP cement port  |           |               |                                | х  |                             | Х                        |  |
| 20 TV            | Transvina Joint Venture port   |           |               | х                              | ~  | Х                           |                          |  |
| 21 HD            | 128 Hai Doan port  | х         | 3000          | X                              |  | X                           |                          |  |
| 22 DH            | Port in Dong Hai industrial zone (HP)                                    | -         |               | Х                              |  |                             | Х                        |  |
| 23 DD            | Diem Dien port (Thai Binh)   | Х         | 600           | х                              |  |                             | X                        |  |
| 24 HT            | Hai Thinh port (Nam Ha)  | х         | 1000          | х                              |  |                             | Х                        |  |
| 25 NP            | Ninh Phuc port (Ninh Binh)   | х         | 1000          | х                              |  | х                           |                          |  |
|                  | Potential ports  |           |               |                                |  |                             |                          |  |
|                  | + Bach Dang River port   |           |               |                                |  |                             |                          |  |
|                  | + Oild river port in Chanh downstream                                    |           |               |                                |  |                             |                          |  |
| ll               | PORT GROUP IN NORTH - CENTRAL  |           |               |                                |  |                             |                          |  |
| 26 CL            | Cua Lo - Ben Thuy port   | Х         | 10000         | THC                            |  | Х                           |                          |  |
| 27 VA            | Vung Anh port  |           |               | THC                            |  |                             | Χ                        |  |
| 28 LM            | Le Mon port  | Х         | 1000          | Х                              |  | Х                           |                          |  |
| 29 NS            | Nghi Son port (general & specialized)                                    |           |               | THC                            | Х  |                             | Χ                        |  |
| 30 NH            | Nghi Huong oil port  | Х         | 3-5000        |                                | Х  | Х                           |                          |  |
| 31 XH            | Xuan Hai port  | Х         | 2000          | Х                              |  | Х                           |                          |  |
| 32 TK            | Thach Khe - Ha Tinh port   |           | 4000          |                                | Х  |                             | Х                        |  |
| 33 HH            | Hung Hoa oil port  | х         | 1000          |                                | Х  |                             |                          |  |
|                  | Potential ports: Nghi Son port   |           |               |                                |  |                             |                          |  |
| 34 DN            | PORT GROUP IN MIDDLE- CENTRAL  | +         |               | THC                            | -  |                             |                          |  |
| 34 DN            | Danang port + Tien Sa - Han river  | Х         | 15000         | 1110                           | <del>                                     </del> | V                           |                          |  |
|                  | + Lien Chieu   | +         | 15000         |                                |  | Х                           | Х                        |  |
| 35 CM            | a  | +         |               | THC                            |  |                             | ^<br>V                   |  |
| 36 DQ            | Chan May port Dung Quat port   | +         |               | THC                            | х  |                             | X                        |  |
| שעטט             | + Petrol chemical refinery zone  | +         |               | 1110                           |  |                             | ^                        |  |
|                  | + General cargo zone   | +         |               |                                | <del> </del>                                     |                             |                          |  |
|                  | + Bulk cargo zone  | +         |               |                                | <del> </del>                                     |                             |                          |  |
|                  | + oil service  | +         |               |                                |  |                             |                          |  |
| 37 GN            | Gianh port   | х         | 1000          | х                              | <del> </del>                                     | Х                           |                          |  |
| 38 OIL           | Oil port in Gianh river (Quang Binh)                                     | ^         | 1000          | ^                              | Х  | ۸                           | Х                        |  |
| 39 CV            | Cua Viet port (Quang Tri)  | 1         |               | Х                              | <u> </u>   | Х                           |                          |  |
| 40 TA            | Thuan An port (Thua Thien Hue)   | х         | 600           | X                              |  | X                           |                          |  |
| 41 OIL           | Thuan An oil port  |           | -00           | <u> </u>                       | х  | .,                          | Х                        |  |
| 42 234           | 234 port (Danang)  | х         | 2-3000        | Х                              | <u> </u>   | Х                           |                          |  |

# (Table A.1continued)

| ( Table  | A. ICOI   | itii lueu) |          |          |               |          |          |          |   |
|----------|-----------|------------|----------|----------|---------------|----------|----------|----------|---|
|          |           |            | 0000     | Developm | ent Planning  |          | 0040     |          |   |
|          |           | Up to      | 2003     | ı        |               | Up to    | 2010     | ı        | <u>.</u>                                |
| No.      | Length of | Low        | High     | Vessels  | Length of     | Low      | High     | Vessels  | Note                                    |
| 1.0.     | Berth     | Capacity   | Capacity | Size     | Berth         | Capacity | Capacity | Size     |   |
|          | (m)       | (million   | (million | (DWT)    | (m)           | (million | (million | (DWT)    |   |
|          | (111)     | tons)      | tons)    | (500)    | (111)         | tons)    | tons)    | (500)    |   |
| Total    |           | 89.8       | 101.9    |          |               | 230.8    | 266.1    |          |   |
| I        |           | 20.5       | 23.5     |          |               | 56.2     | 68.9     |          |   |
| 1 CL     | 1711      | 1.8        | 2.8      | 40000    | 5236          | 16       | 17       | 50000    | Belongs to Central Govern.              |
|          |           |            |          |          |               |          |          |          |   |
| 2 HP     | 2858      | 6.2        | 6.2      | 10000    | 3180          | 8        | 8.5      | 10000    | Belongs to Central Govern.              |
| 3 CP     | 569       | 4          | 4.1      | 30000    | 753           | 5        | 5.2      | 50000    | Belongs to Coal General Co.             |
| 4 CS     |           |            |          |          |               | 4        | 5        | 30-50000 |   |
| 5 HG     | 280       | 1          | 1.2      | 20000    | 190           | 1.8      | 2        | 5000     | After 2000, moves to Cau Trang          |
| 6 HB     | 480       | 1.2        | 1.4      | 20000    | 640           | 3.5      | 3.8      | 20000    | Ü                                       |
| 7 B12    |           | 1.5        | 2        | 30000    | 1 port        | 3        | 3.5      | 30000    | After 2000, moves to other place        |
| 8 MC     | 1 port    | 0.1        | 0.2      | 1000     | 1 port        | 0.2      | 0.2      | 2-3000   | Provincial management                   |
| 9 DC     | 200       | 0.3        | 0.3      | 5000     | 200           | 0.2      | 0.4      | 5000     | 1 Tovinciai management                  |
|          |           |            |          |          |               |          |          |          |   |
| 10 CC    | 265       | 0.4        | 0.4      | 3000     | 350           | 0.8      | 0.8      | 3000     |   |
| 11 NC    | 160       | 0.5        | 0.6      | 10000    | 2 x 160       | 1        | 1        | 10000    | 2                                       |
| 12 DVI   |           |            |          |          | 500-1500      | 2        | 6.5      | 10000    | Serving for Dinh Vu industrial zone     |
| 13 DVG   |           |            |          |          | 2000          | 2.5      | 6        | 10000    | Develops HP port to Dinh Vu             |
| 14 BD    |           |            |          |          | 1200          | 2.5      | 2.5      | 10000    | Develops HP port to Bach                |
| 1100     |           |            |          |          | 1200          | 2.0      | 2.0      | 10000    | Dang river                              |
| 15 TL    | 2 ports   | 0.3        | 0.3      | 3000     | 2 ports       | 0.3      | 0.3      | 3000     | Ŭ                                       |
| 16 HP    | 3 ports   | 0.3        | 0.4      | 5-10000  | 3 ports       | 0.4      | 0.5      | 5-10000  | (Dai Hai, JV Total, Petec)              |
| 17 CAL   | 1 port    | 0.0        | 0        | 5000     | 1 port        | 0        | 0.0      | 5000     | (24: 1:4:, 01 10:4:, 1 0:00)            |
| 18 OIL   | 1 port    |            |          | 3000     | 1000          |          |          | 10000    |   |
|          | 540       | 1.2        | 1.4      | 5000     | 540           | 2.4      | 2.4      | 5000     | Con in a far coment factor.             |
| 19 CC    |           |            |          |          |               |          |          |          | Serving for cement factory              |
| 20 TV    | 120       | 0.3        | 0.4      | 10000    | 120           | 0.3      | 0.4      | 10000    |   |
| 21 HD    | 605       |            |          | 3-5000   | 905           |          |          | 3-5000   | Belongs to National Defense<br>Ministry |
| 22 DH    | 150       |            |          | 10000    | 300           |          |          | 10000    | Provincial management                   |
| 23 DD    | 74        | 0.1        | 0.2      | 600      | 148           | 0.2      | 0.3      | 600      | Provincial management                   |
| 24 HT    | 280       | 0.3        | 0.4      | 1000     | 494           | 0.5      | 0.6      | 2000     | Provincial management                   |
| 25 NP    | 339       | 1          | 1.2      | 1000     | 339           | 1.5      | 2        | 1000     | Belongs to Central Govern.              |
|          |           |            |          |          |               |          |          |          |   |
| 1        |           |            |          |          | 4 ports       |          |          |          | Developing general port                 |
| 1        |           |            |          |          | · ·           |          |          |          | Serving for petrol                      |
| Ш        |           | 3.7        | 5.3      |          |               | 19.1     | 21.3     |          | 3 - 1                                   |
| 26 CL    | 1036      | 1.4        | 2        | 10000    | 1561          | 2.9      | 3.5      | 10000    | Belongs to Central Govern.              |
| 27 VA    | 285       | 0.6        | 1.1      | 10000    | 1320          | 2.6      | 3.9      | 30000    | Belongs to Central Govern.              |
| 28 LM    | 219       | 0.3        | 0.4      | 1000     | 219           | 0.6      | 0.7      | 1000     | Provincial management                   |
| 29 NS    | 790       | 1.2        | 1.5      | 30000    | 1240          | 2.5      | 2.5      | 30000    | Will build general port after           |
|          |           | 1.2        | 1.5      | 30000    | 1240          | 2.0      | 2.0      | 30000    | 2000                                    |
| 30 NH    | 2 ports   |            |          |          |               |          |          |          | After 2000 will be moved                |
| 31 XH    | 163       | 0.1        | 0.2      | 1000     |               | 0.3      | 0.5      | 1000     | Provincial management                   |
| 32 TK    |           |            |          |          |               | 10       | 10       | 50000    | Serving for Thach Khe ore               |
| 33 HH    | 1 port    | 0.1        | 0.1      | 1200     | 1 port        | 0.2      | 0.2      | 1200     |   |
|          |           |            |          |          |               |          |          |          |   |
| III      |           | 19.1       | 20.6     |          |               | 43.1     | 46.1     |          |   |
| 34 DN    |           |            |          |          |               |          |          |          | Belongs to Central Govt.                |
|          | 1850      | 2.2        | 2.3      | 10-40000 | 1220-151<br>0 | 3        | 3.5      | 50000    |   |
| <b>+</b> | 700       | 1.8        | 1.9      | 30-50000 | 2910          | 8.5      | 8.9      | 50000    |   |
| 35 CM    | 200       | 0.3        | 0.4      | 30000    | 600           | 2.2      | 2.3      | 40000    | Provincial management                   |
| 36 DQ    | 200       | 0.0        | 0.4      | 30000    | 550           | ۷.۷      | 2.0      | 70000    | Serving for refinery factory            |
| 30 DQ    |           |            |          |          |               |          |          |          | No. 1                                   |
|          | 7 ports   | 13         | 13.5     | 80000    | 7 ports       | 25       | 26       | 200000   |   |
|          | 200       | 0.2        | 0.3      | 10000    | 2000          | 2        | 2.5      | 30000    |   |
|          |           |            |          |          | 4 ports       |          |          | 50000    |   |
| <u> </u> |           |            |          |          | 730           |          |          | 10000    |   |
| 37 GN    | 133       | 0.2        | 0.3      | 1000     | 133           | 0.3      | 0.4      | 1000     | Provincial management                   |
| 38 OIL   | 1 port    | 0.1        | 0.1      | 1000     | . 30          | 0.3      | 0.1      | 1000     |   |
| 39 CV    |           |            |          | 1000     | 110           |          |          |          | Provincial management                   |
|          | 110       | 0.1        | 0.2      |          | 110           | 0.1      | 0.2      | 1000     | Provincial management                   |
| 40 TA    | 280       | 0.2        | 0.2      | 1000     | 280           | 0.2      | 0.2      | 2000     | Provincial management                   |
| 41 OIL   | 1 port    | 0.1        | 0.2      | 1000     | 1 port        | 0.2      | 0.3      | 2000     |   |
| 42 234   | 275       | 0.2        | 0.3      | 2-3000   | 275           | 0.3      | 0.4      | 2-3000   | Belongs to National Defense             |
|          | I         | I          | I        | l        | I             |          |          | I        | Ministry                                |

#### (Table A.1 continued)

| No.            | Name  |             | ent status    |                 | Development Planning        |                             |                          |  |  |
|----------------|---|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
|                |   | Operating   | Vessels       | Class           | ssification Investment form |                             |                          |  |  |
|                |   |             | Size<br>(DWT) | General<br>Port | Specialized<br>Port         | Upgrade<br>Improve-<br>ment | New<br>Cons-<br>truction |  |  |
| 43 DN          | Oil port in Danang region                       | Х           | 30000         |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | + My Khe  |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | + Nai Hien                                      | х           | 1-3000        |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | + Lien Chieu                                    | Х           | 7000          |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
| 44 HV          | Hai Van import Klinke port                      |             |               |                 | X                           |                             | Х                        |  |  |
| 45 SH9         | No. 9 port (belong to Danang sea transport Co.) | х           | 3000          | х               |                             | X                           |                          |  |  |
| 46 KH          | Ky Ha, Tam Ky ports (Quang Nam)                 |             |               | Х               |                             |                             | Х                        |  |  |
| 47 SK          | Sa Ky port (Quang Ngai)                         | Х           | 1000          | Х               |                             | X                           |                          |  |  |
|                | Potential ports                                 |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | + Nam O Port                                    |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
| IV             | PORT GROUP IN SOUTH-CENTRAL                     |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
| 48 QN          | Qui Nhon port                                   |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | + Qui Nhon existing port                        | Х           | 10000         | THC             |                             | X                           |                          |  |  |
|                | + Nhon Hoi port (Qui Nhon - Binh Dinh)          |             |               |                 |                             |                             | х                        |  |  |
| 49 NT          | Nha Trang                                       | Х           | 10000         | THC             |                             | Χ                           |                          |  |  |
| 50 OIL         | Qui Nhon oil port                               | Х           | 3000          |                 | Х                           | Χ                           |                          |  |  |
| 51 TN          | Thi Nai   | Х           | 5000          | Х               |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
| 52 VR          | Vung Ro port                                    |             |               | Х               |                             |                             | Х                        |  |  |
| 53 BN          | Ba Ngoi port                                    | Х           |               |                 |                             | X                           |                          |  |  |
| 54 HK          | Hon Khoi port (Khanh Hoa)                       | Х           | 600           |                 | Х                           |                             |                          |  |  |
| 55 DM          | Dam Mon specialized port exporting sand         | х           | 30000         |                 | Х                           |                             |                          |  |  |
| 56 MC          | Mui Chut oil port (Khanh Hoa)                   | Х           | 3-5000        |                 | X                           | Х                           |                          |  |  |
| 57 PQ          | Phu Qui port (sea food & serving for island     | l district) |               | х               |                             |                             | Х                        |  |  |
|                |   |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | Potential ports                                 |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | + Van Phong-Cam Ranh-Khanh Hoa port             |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | + Mui Ne port                                   | 111 1/41    |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
| V              | PORT GROUP IN HCMC - VUNG TAU - T               | HI VAI      |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
| 58 SG          | HCMC<br>Sai Gon port                            |             | 15000         | THC             | -                           | Х                           |                          |  |  |
| 58 SG<br>59 NB | Sai Gon port widening to Nha Be                 | Х           | 15000         |                 |                             | ^                           | .,                       |  |  |
| 60 BN          | Ben Nghe port                                   |             | 15000         | X<br>THC        |                             | Х                           | Х                        |  |  |
| 61 TC          | Tan Cang (Tan Cang & Cat Lai)                   | X<br>X      | 10000         | THC             |                             | X                           |                          |  |  |
| 62 VI          | Singapore Join Venture port (VICT)              | X           | 10000         | Х               |                             | ^                           |                          |  |  |
| 63 SW          | Southern waterway general Co. port              | х           |               | X               |                             | Х                           |                          |  |  |
| 64 TT          | Tan Thuan process industrial zone               | X           |               | * *             |                             | ^                           | х                        |  |  |
| 04 11          | Tail Tridail process illudstrial zone           |             |               |                 |                             |                             | ^                        |  |  |
| 65 VG          | Vegetable port                                  | Х           | 10000         | Х               |                             | Х                           |                          |  |  |
| 66 LT          | Lotus port                                      |             |               | Х               |                             |                             | Х                        |  |  |
| 67 OIL         | Plant oil port                                  | Х           | 10000         |                 | Х                           | Χ                           |                          |  |  |
| 68 GS          | Sai Gon Gas port                                | Х           |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
| 69 OIL         | Nha Be oil port                                 | Х           | 25000         |                 | Х                           | Χ                           |                          |  |  |
| 70 PE          | Sai Gon oil port                                | Х           | 25000         |                 | Х                           | Х                           |                          |  |  |
| 71 PC          | Petchim oil port                                |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
| 72 PT          | Petec port                                      | Х           | 25000         |                 | Х                           | Χ                           |                          |  |  |
| 73 VT          | VITAICO port                                    | Х           | 20000         |                 | Х                           | Х                           |                          |  |  |
| 74 VH          | Vinh Hung wood port (Dong Nai)                  |             |               |                 | Х                           |                             | Х                        |  |  |
| 75 CM          | Cat Lai cement port                             | Х           | 10000         |                 | Х                           |                             | Х                        |  |  |
| 76 HP          | Hiep Phuoc zone ports                           |             |               |                 | Х                           |                             | Х                        |  |  |
|                | - Oil port of Power Station                     |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | - Nghi Son cement port                          |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | - General port                                  |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | Potential ports                                 |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | + Hiep Phuoc port                               |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                | + Phuoc Luong port (Dong Nai)                   |             |               |                 |                             | -                           |                          |  |  |
|                | + Nga Bay - Can Gio river port                  |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |
|                |   |             |               |                 |                             |                             |                          |  |  |

# (Table A.1 continued)

| (Table          | A.1 CO              | )          |            | Developme       | nt Planning         | <u> </u>         |            |                 |   |
|-----------------|---------------------|------------|------------|-----------------|---------------------|------------------|------------|-----------------|---|
|                 |                     | Up to      | 2003       | opo             |                     |                  | 2010       |                 |   |
| No.             | 1                   | Low        | High       | \/              | 1                   | Low              | High       | \/l-            | Note  |
| INO.            | Length of berth     | Capacity   | Capacity   | Vessels<br>size | Length of berth     | Capacity         | Capacity   | Vessels<br>size |   |
|                 | (m)                 | (million   | (million   | (DWT)           | (m)                 | (million         | (million   | (DWT)           |   |
|                 | (111)               | tons)      | tons)      | (DVVI)          | (111)               | tons)            | tons)      | (DVVI)          |   |
| 43 DN           | 3 ports             | 0.5        | 0.6        | 30000           |                     | 1                | 1          | 30000           | After 2000 move My Khe to Thank<br>Khe                          |
|                 |                     |            |            |                 |                     |                  |            | 3000            | Will be moved after 2000  |
|                 |                     |            |            |                 |                     |                  |            | 7000            | Belongs to National Defense                                     |
|                 |                     |            |            |                 |                     |                  |            |                 | Ministry  |
| 44 HV           | 2 ports             |            |            | 5000            | 2 ports             |                  |            | 5-10000         |   |
| 45 SH9          | 1 port              |            |            | 3000            | 1 port              |                  |            | 3000            | Provincial management   |
| 46 KH           | 1 port              | 0.2        | 0.3        | 3000            | 2 ports             | 0.2              | 0.3        | 3000            | Provincial management   |
| 47 SK           | 1 port              |            |            | 1000            | 1 port              |                  |            | 1000            | Provincial management   |
| IV              |                     | 2.8        | 3.4        |                 |                     | 7                | 8.2        |                 |   |
| 48 QN           |                     | 2.0        | 3.4        |                 |                     | '                | 0.2        |                 |   |
| 10 4.1          | 700                 | 1.1        | 1.2        | 10000           | 700                 | 2.4              | 2.5        | 15-20000        | Belongs to Central Govern.                                      |
|                 |                     |            |            |                 | 800                 | 2                | 2.5        | 30000           | Serving for Nhon Hoi-Binh Dinh economic zone                    |
| 49 NT           | 600                 | 0.6        | 0.7        | 20000           | 600                 | 0.6              | 0.8        | 20000           | Belongs to Central Govern.                                      |
| 50 OIL          | 1 port              | 0.2        | 0.7        | 10000           | 300                 | 0.3              | 0.3        | 10000           |   |
| 51 TN           | 1 port              | 0.2        | 0.2        | 5000            | 1 port              | 0.4              | 0.5        | 5000            | Provincial management   |
| 52 VR           | 100                 | (0.2-0.3)  | 0.0        | 5000            | 150                 | (0.3-0.4)        | 0.0        | 10000           | Provincial management   |
| 53 BN           | 84                  | 0.2        | 0.3        | 15000           | 180                 | 0.4              | 0.5        | 20000           | Provincial management   |
| 54 HK           | 60                  | 0.1        | 0.1        | 600             | 100                 | 0.1              | 0.1        | 600             | Import salt - provincial management                             |
| 55 DM           | 1 port              | 0.2        | 0.3        | 30000           |                     | 0.4              | 0.5        | 30000           | Import salt - provincial management                             |
| 56 MC           | 1 port              | 0.2        | 0.3        | 10000           |                     | 0.4              | 0.5        | 10000           | Import dait provincial management                               |
| 57 PQ           |                     |            |            | 1000            |                     |                  |            | 1-2000          | Aquatic base combined with general port - provincial management |
|                 |                     |            |            |                 |                     |                  |            |                 | Transshipment port  |
|                 |                     |            |            |                 |                     |                  |            |                 |   |
| ٧               |                     | 38.2       | 42.8       |                 |                     | 96.8             | 111.3      |                 |   |
| == ==           |                     | 24.9       | 27.9       |                 | 2001                | 32.6             | 35.9       | 0=000           |   |
| 58 SG           | 2360                | 8.5        | 9.5        | 20000           | 2604                | 9                | 10         | 25000           | Belongs to Central Govern.                                      |
| 59 NB           | 340                 | 4.5        | 4.0        | 20000           | 673                 | 2.5              | 3.5        | 20000           | Belongs to Central Govern.                                      |
| 60 BN           | 672                 | 1.5        | 1.6        | 20000           | 697                 | 2.1              | 2.3        | 2000            | Provincial management   |
| 61 TC           | 1072                | 3.6        | 4.3        | 10-15000        | 1192                | 3                | 3.5        |                 | Belongs to National Defense<br>Ministry                         |
| 62 VI           | 290                 | 0.6        | 0.8        | 20000           | 580                 | 1.4              | 1.5        | 20000           |   |
| 63 SW<br>64 TT  | 300<br>420          | 1          | 1          | 10000<br>20000  | 600                 | 2                | 2          | 10000<br>20000  | May be join venture with VICT Serving for Tan Thuan process     |
| 65.VC           | 225                 | 0.4        | 0.5        | 15000           | 225                 | 0.4              | 0.5        | 15000           | industrial zone Belongs to Vegetable General Co.                |
| 65 VG<br>66 LT  | 225<br>140          | 0.4        | 0.5        | 15000<br>10000  | 225<br>140          | 0.4              | 0.5        | 15000<br>10000  | Delongs to vegetable General Co.                                |
| 67 OIL          | 170+ 1tru           | 0.2        | 0.3        | 15000           | 275 &               | 1                | 1.2        |                 | Serving for land oil vessels &                                  |
| 69.00           | 1 port              |            |            | 5000            | <br>1 port          |                  |            | 10000           | general cargo Provincial management                             |
| 68 GS           | 1 port              | 3          | 2          | 5000            |                     | 1 -              | 4.5        | 10000<br>25000  | гточный шанауеттепт   |
| 69 OIL<br>70 PE | 10 ports<br>2 ports | 0.6        | 3<br>0.6   | 25000<br>25000  | 13 ports<br>2 ports | 4.5<br>1         | 4.5<br>1   | 25000           | Provincial management   |
| 70 PE           | 2 puits             | 0.6        |            | 25000           | 2 puits             | 4.5              | 4.5        | 25000           | i rovinciai manayement  |
| 71 PC<br>72 PT  | 1 nort              |            | 0.6        |                 | 1 nort              |                  |            |                 |   |
|                 | 1 port              | 0.4        | 0.4        | 25000           | 1 port              | 1                | 1          | 25000           |   |
| 73 VT<br>74 VH  | 1 port              | 0.2        | 0.3        | 25000<br>25000  | 1 port              | 0.3              | 0.4        | 25000<br>25000  |   |
| 74 VH<br>75 CM  | 1 port<br>280       | 0.2<br>1.7 | 0.2<br>1.7 | 15000           | 1 port<br>280       | 0.5<br>2.2       | 0.5<br>2.2 | 15000           |   |
| 76 HP           | 790                 | 2          | 2.5        | 20000           | 2000                | 6                | 7          | 25000           | Serving for Hiep Phuoc Industria zone                           |
|                 |                     |            |            |                 |                     |                  |            |                 |   |
|                 |                     |            | -          | 1               | t                   |                  |            |                 |   |
|                 |                     |            |            |                 |                     |                  |            |                 |   |
|                 |                     |            |            |                 |                     | (35-40)          |            |                 |   |
|                 |                     |            |            |                 |                     | (35-40)<br>(4-5) |            |                 |   |

# (Table A.1continued)

| (100107          | T. Tcontinuea)   | Presen      | t status                 |                                | Developme           | nt Planning                 |                          |
|------------------|--|-------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
|                  |  | 1 163611    | i siaius                 | Classification Investment Forr |                     |                             |                          |
| No.              | Name   | Operating   | Vessels<br>Size<br>(DWT) | General<br>Port                | Specialized<br>Port | Upgrade<br>Improve-<br>ment | New<br>Cons-<br>truction |
| 77 TV            | Thi Vai general port   |             |                          | THC                            |                     | ment                        | X                        |
| 78 DN            | Dong Nai port  | Х           | 1000-                    | Х                              |                     |                             |                          |
| 79 VD            | Vedan port   | X           | 5000                     | ^                              | х                   | Х                           |                          |
| 80 GD            | Go Dau A port  | X           | 3000                     | THC                            |                     | X                           |                          |
| 81 LT            | Long Thanh supe port   | X           | 3000                     | 1110                           | х                   | X                           |                          |
| 82 GDG           | Go Dau gas port (Dong Nai)   | X           | 7000                     |                                | X                   | X                           |                          |
| 83 GD            | Go Dau B port  | χ           | 7000                     | THC                            | ^                   | Α                           | Х                        |
| 84 PM            | Phu My general + container port  |             |                          | X                              |                     |                             | X                        |
| 85 OIL           | Oil seaport of Phu My Power Station  |             |                          |                                | х                   |                             | Х                        |
| 86 GP            | General, join venture port (VSC + V.Tau venture ports)                           | ship + Koei | + other join             | Х                              |                     |                             | Х                        |
| 87 BS            | Ba Ria Serece (general & bulk cargo)   | Х           | 30000                    | Х                              |                     |                             | Х                        |
| 88 GP            | General & bulk cargo ports   |             |                          |                                |                     |                             | Х                        |
| 89 CM            | Cement port (Chinfon - Hai Phong···)   |             |                          |                                | х                   |                             | Х                        |
|                  | * Cai Mep River  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
| 90/91 FD         | Food & foodstuff port (included Vinaflour & Vinafood)                            |             |                          |                                | х                   |                             | Х                        |
| 92 CP            | Container port (join venture with Belgium)                                       |             |                          | Х                              |                     |                             | Х                        |
| 93 OIL           | Oil port (LGP, Saigon Petrol)  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             | Х                        |
| 94 LS            | Long Son port (specialized port for oil, gas, oil product & exploiting oil base) |             |                          |                                | х                   |                             | Х                        |
|                  | * Vung Tau Region  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
| 95 VT            | Vung Tau International port  |             |                          | Х                              |                     |                             | Х                        |
| 96 CL            | Cat Lo general port (Vung Tau)   | X           | 5000                     | Х                              |                     | Х                           |                          |
| 97 OIL           | Oil service port (PTSC)  | X           | 10000                    |                                | Х                   | Х                           |                          |
| 98 VP            | VietsoPetrol port  | X           | 5-10                     | 000                            | Х                   | Х                           |                          |
| 99 K2            | K2 oil port  | Х           | 3000                     |                                | Х                   | Х                           |                          |
|                  | Potential ports  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
|                  | + Go Dau C general port  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
|                  | + Phuoc An Port  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
| \ /I             | + Cai Mep river mouth ports  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
| VI               | PORT GROUP IN MEKONG DELTA   | V           | 0.5000                   | THO                            |                     |                             |                          |
| 100 TN           | Can Tho port (included Hoang Dieu, existing Tra Noc & newly built Cai Cui)       | Х           | 3-5000                   | THC                            |                     | Х                           |                          |
| 101 OIL          | Can Tho oil & gas port   |             | 2000                     | .,                             |                     | V                           |                          |
| 102 CL<br>103 VT | Cao Lanh (Dong Thap) Vinh Thai (Vinh Long)                                       | X           | 2000<br>2500             | X                              |                     | X                           |                          |
| 103 V I          | My Thoi (Long Xuyen)   | X           | 3000                     | X<br>X                         |                     | X                           |                          |
| 104 MT           | My Tho (Tien Giang)  | X           | 2500                     | X                              |                     | X                           |                          |
| 106 VN           | Viet Nguyen (My Tho)   | ^           | 2300                     | X                              |                     | ^                           | х                        |
| 100 VIN          | Hon Chong (Kien Giang)   | X           | 1000                     | X                              |                     | Х                           | ^                        |
| 107 NC           | Nam Can  | X           | <2000                    | X                              |                     | X                           |                          |
| 100 NC           | Long An  | ^           | \ <u></u> UUU            | X                              |                     | ۸                           | Х                        |
| 110 DN           | Dai Ngai   |             |                          | X                              |                     |                             | X                        |
| 111 TC           | Tra Cu   |             |                          | X                              |                     |                             | X                        |
| 112 CM           | Binh Dinh cement   |             |                          | _^_                            | x                   |                             | X                        |
| VII              | PORT GROUP IN WEST-SOUTHERN ISLANDS  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
| 113 AT           | An Thoi & Duong Dong floating port   |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
| VIII             | PORT GROUP IN CON DAO  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
| 114 BD           | Ben Dam port   |             |                          | Х                              |                     |                             | Х                        |
|                  | Potential ports  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
|                  | + Hon Thom port  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
|                  | + Con Dao port   |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |
|                  |  |             |                          |                                |                     |                             |                          |

(Table A.1 continued)

|               | 1                  | iiiueu)         |                  | Developme       | nt Planning        | 1               |                  |                 |   |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|---|
|               |                    | Up to           | 2003             | Developine      | in i iaiiiiiig     |                 | 2010             |                 |   |
| No.           | Length of<br>Berth | Low<br>Capacity | High<br>Capacity | Vessels<br>Size | Length of<br>Berth | Low<br>Capacity | High<br>Capacity | Vessels<br>Size | Note                                    |
|               | (m)                | (million        | (million         | (DWT)           | (m)                | (million        | (million         | (DWT)           |   |
|               | ` ,                | tons)           | tons)            | , ,             | ` ,                | tons)           | tons)            | ` ′             |   |
| 77 TV         | 200                | 0.5             | 0.6              | 30000           | 2000               | 6.5             | 10               | 30000           | Belongs to Central Govern.              |
| 78 DN         | 1 port             |                 |                  | 1-2000          | 1 port             |                 |                  | 1-2000          | Provincial management                   |
| 79 VD         | 100                | 0.4             | 0.4              | 5-10000         | 100 & 1            | 1               | 1.5              | 10-15000        |   |
| 80 GD         | 100                | 0.2             | 0.3              | 5-10000         | 350                | 0.8             | 1                | 10-15000        | Provincial management                   |
| 81 LT         | 100                | 0.2             | 0.3              | 3-5000          | 180                | 0.3             | 0.3              | 3-5000          |   |
| 82 GDG        | 1 port             |                 |                  | 5-10000         | 1 port             |                 |                  | 10000           |   |
| 83 GD         | 100                |                 |                  | 5-10000         | 1000               | 3               | 4                |                 | Provincial management                   |
| 84 PM         | 350                | 0.5             | 0.6              | 30000           | 1960               | 9               | 9.5              | 30000           |   |
| 85 OIL        | 200                | 0.2             | 0.2              | 30000           | 1 port             | 1               | 1.2              | 30000           |   |
| 86 GP         | 1960               | 0.5             | 0.6              | 30000           | 700                | 9               | 9.5              | 30000           |   |
| 87 BS         | 130                | 0.3             | 0.4              | 30000           | 700                | 2               | 3                | 30000           | Comition for Downs Of 6                 |
| 88 GP         | 460                |                 |                  | 30000           | 460                | (3.5-4)         |                  | 30000           | Serving for Power St. & Factories       |
| 89 CM         | 400                | 1               | 1.2              | 20000           | 400 (2<br>ports)   | 3.5             | 4                | 20000           |   |
| 90/91 FD      | 450<br>(2 ports)   | 0.3             | 0.3              | 30000           | 500<br>(2 ports)   | 1               | 1.5              | 30000           |   |
| 92 CP         | (2 ports)          |                 |                  | 30-50000        | (2 ports)          | 3.5             | 4                | 30-5000         |   |
| 93 OIL        | 500                | 0.8             | 1                | 30-50000        | 1300               | 3.5             | 4.5              | 50000           |   |
| 94 LS         | 000                | 0.0             |                  | 00 00000        | 1000               | (10-11)         | 1.0              | 30000           |   |
| 0.20          |                    |                 |                  |                 |                    | (10 11)         |                  | 00000           |   |
| 95 VT         | 1600               | 8               | 8.5              | 55000           | 2400               | 22              | 24               | 55000           |   |
| 96 CL         | 250                | 0.2             | 0.3              | 5000            | 250                | 0.8             | 1                | 10000           |   |
| 97 OIL        | 400                | -               | -                | 10000           | 800                | -               |                  | 10000           |   |
| 98 VP         | 1500               | -               | -                | 10000           | 1500               |                 |                  | 10000           |   |
| 99 K2         | 1 port             | 0.2             | 0.2              | 3000            | 1 port             | 0.3             | 0.4              | 7000            |   |
|               |                    |                 |                  |                 | 30 ports           |                 |                  | 15-55000        |   |
|               |                    |                 |                  |                 |                    |                 |                  |                 |   |
| VI            |                    | 5.5             | 6.3              |                 |                    | 8.6             | 10.3             |                 |   |
| 100 TN        | 440                | 2               | 2.5              | 5-10000         | 880                | 3.5             | 4.5              | 10000           | Belongs to Central Govern.              |
| 101 OIL       | 1 port             |                 |                  | 5000            | 1 seaport          | (0.5-1)         |                  | 5000            |   |
| 102 CL        | 150                | 0.3             | 0.3              | 3000            | 150                | 0.3             | 0.4              | 5000            | Provincial management                   |
| 103 VT        | 80                 | 0.2             | 0.3              | 2000            | 160                | 0.4             | 0.5              | 2000            | Provincial management                   |
| 104 MTI       | 122                | 0.3             | 0.3              | 5000            | 200                | 0.5             | 0.6              | 5000            | Provincial management                   |
| 105 MT        | 124                | 0.3             | 0.4              | 3000            | 224                | 0.6             | 0.7              | 5000            | Provincial management                   |
| 106 VN        | 0-                 |                 |                  | 5000            | 15-                |                 |                  | 5000            | Provincial management                   |
| 107 HC        | 65                 | 0.1             | 0.2              | 1000            | 130                | 0.3             | 0.3              | 2000            | Provincial management                   |
| 108 NC        | 65                 | 0.1             | 0.1              | 1000            | 130                | 0.2             | 0.5              | 2000            | Provincial management                   |
| 109 LA        | 150                | 0.3             | 0.3              | 5000            | 350                | 0.4             | 0.5              | 5000            | Provincial management                   |
| 110 DN        | 150                | 0.2             | 0.2              | 5000            | 200                | 0.4             | 0.5              | 5000            | Provincial management                   |
| 111 TC        | 2 v 150            | 17              | 17               | 10000           | 100                | 0.2             | 0.3              | 5000<br>10000   |   |
| 112 CM<br>VII | 2 x 150            | 1.7             | 1.7              | 10000           | 2 x 150            | 1.8             | 2                | 10000           |   |
| 113 AT        |                    |                 |                  | 60000GR<br>T    |                    |                 |                  | 60000GR<br>T    | Serving for passenger vessels           |
| VIII          |                    |                 |                  |                 |                    |                 |                  |                 |   |
| 114 BD        |                    |                 |                  | 2000            |                    |                 |                  | 2000            | Aquatic base combined with general port |
|               |                    |                 |                  |                 |                    |                 |                  |                 |   |
|               |                    |                 |                  |                 |                    | (50-55)         |                  | 20-30000        |   |

Notes: 1. At the end of 1997 Vietnam had 70 operating ports with 22 km of berth. Cargo volume throughput is as follows: 1995 - 34,000,000 tons; 1996 - 39,800,000 tons; 1997 - 45,763,000 tons (not included are offshore ports used in exploiting & exporting oil). The cargo volume increased 15.95% annually.

<sup>2.</sup> In the development planning of Vietnam's seaport system up to 2010, there are plans for offshore ports where cargo can be loaded/unloaded and will service Vietnamese industrial shipping industry, specifically- floating ports used in exploiting and exporting oil.

3. At column "General Port" is written THC, referring to main general port of a port group.

Table A.2 Investment Capital for Ports up to 2020

(unit: VND billion)

| (unit: VND billion                            |          |          |          | illion) |
|---|----------|----------|----------|---------|
|   | Year2000 | Year2010 | Year2020 | Total   |
| 1.1 Major Sea Ports in the North:             |          |          |          |         |
| (1) Hai Phong Port                            | 330      | 810      | 900      | 2,040   |
| (2) Cai Lan Port:                             | 300      | 1,100    | 3,500    | 4,900   |
| (3) Hoanh Bo Cement Port:                     | 170      | 180      | 10       | 360     |
| (4) Bai Tho Port (Quang Ninh)                 | 5        | 15       | 45       | 65      |
| (5) Cua Cam Port (Hai Phong)                  | 8        | 10       | 65       | 83      |
| (6) Diem Dien Port (Thai Binh)                | 10       | 20       | 45       | 75      |
| (7) Hai Thinh Port (Nam Dinh)                 | 15       | 20       | 50       | 85      |
| (8) B-12 Oil and Petrol Port (Quang Ninh)     | 5        | 30       | 200      | 235     |
| (9) Cam Pha Coal Exporting Port (Quang Ninh)  | 30       | 200      | 300      | 530     |
| (10) Hon Gai Coal Exporting Port (Quang Ninh) | 5        | 100      | 300      | 405     |
| (11) Dinh Vu Port (Hai Phong)                 | -        | 700      | 900      | 1,600   |
| Sub Total                                     | 878      | 3,185    | 6,315    | 10,378  |
| 1.2 Major Sea Ports in the Central Region:    |          |          |          | -       |
| (12) Le Mon Port (Thanh Hoa)                  | 25       | 45       | 40       | 110     |
| (13) Nghi Son Port (Thanh Hoa)                | -        | 400      | 560      | 960     |
| (14) Cua Lo Port (Nghe An)                    | 80       | 400      | 200      | 680     |
| (15) Ben Thuy Port (Nghe An)                  | 5        |          | 30       |         |
| (16) Xuan Hai Port (Ha Tinh)                  | 8        |          | 35       |         |
| (17) Vung Ang Port (Ha Tinh)                  | 70       |          | 460      | 880     |
| (18) Gianh Port (Quang Binh)                  | 35       |          | 40       |         |
| (19) Cua Viet Port (Quang Tri)                | 18       | 20       | 45       | 83      |
| (20) Thuan An port (Thua Thien Hue)           | 18       |          | 60       | 108     |
| (21) Chan May Port (Thua Thien Hue)           | -        | 350      | 600      |         |
| (22) Lien Chieu Port (Da Nang)                | _        | 700      | 800      |         |
| (23) Tien Sa Port (Da Nang)                   | 100      |          | 550      | •       |
| (24) Song Han Port (Da Nang)                  | 10       |          | 40       | -       |
| (25) Dung Quat Port (Quang Ngai)              | 200      | 1,000    | 800      | 2,000   |
| (26) Qui Nhon Port (Binh Dinh)                | 130      | 380      | 300      | •       |
| (27) Thi Nai Port (Binh Dinh)                 | 20       | 1        | 65       |         |
| (28) Nha Trang Port (Khanh Hoa)               | 80       |          | 60       | 260     |
| (29) Ba Ngoi Port (Khanh Hoa)                 | 20       | 45       | 25       | 90      |
| (30) Van Phong Port (Khanh Hoa)               | _        | _        | _        | _       |
| Sub Total                                     | 819      | 4,353    | 4,710    | 9,882   |
| 1.3 Main Ports in the Southern Area           |          | ,        | , -      |         |
| (31) Saigon port                              | 600      | 400      | 300      | 1,300   |
| (32) New Saigon Port:                         | -        | 600      | 400      | 1,000   |
| (33) Ben Nghe Port                            | 100      |          | 250      | •       |
| (34) Singapore-Tan Thuan Joint Veture Port.   | 170      |          | 150      |         |
| (35) Go Dau Port.                             | 50       |          | 160      |         |
| (36) Phu My Port                              | 300      | 1,500    |          |         |
| (37) Ben Dinh - Sao Mai Port                  | 1,800    |          |          |         |
| (38) Cat Lo Port (Vung Tau)                   | 60       |          | 170      | 310     |
| (39) Nha Be Petroleum Port (HCM City)         | 70       |          | 150      |         |
| (40) Cat Lai Cement Port (HCM City)           | 170      |          | 150      |         |
| (41) Ching Fong Cement Port (Ba Ria-Vung Tau) | 180      |          | 70       |         |
| (42) Can Tho Port                             | 300      | 280      | 300      |         |
| (43) My Tho Port (Tien Giang)                 | 90       | 50       | 65       |         |
| (44) My Thoi Port (An Giang)                  | 100      | 35       | 75       |         |
| (45) Vinh Thai Port (Vinh Long)               | 65       | 80       | 100      | 245     |
| (46) Dai Ngai Port (Soc Trang)                | 40       | 75       | 120      | 235     |
| (47) Cao Lanh Port (Dong Thap)                | 80       | 45       | 120      |         |
| (48) Binh Tri Cement Port (Kien Giang)        | 220      |          | 125      |         |
| Sub Total                                     | 4,395    |          | 6,205    |         |
| Total   | 6,092    |          |          |         |
| างเสเ   | 6,092    | 14,413   | 17,230   | 37,735  |

# APPENDIX B CONSTRUCTION COST AND PRODUCTIVITY IN PORT DEVELOPMENT

#### **Cost Estimation for Standardized Facilities**

The unit prices of the construction and the procurement of standardized facilities are estimated using past construction projects and cost estimations of other feasibility studies. The construction costs of each standardized facility per unit berth length (m) or unit wharf are summarized in the following tables:

Table B.1
Transshipment Type Port Terminal (-16 m Deep)

| Facilities                |                  | Unit           | Dimension | US\$       |
|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|------------|
| I. Infrastructure         |                  |                |           | 30,500,000 |
| Berth                     | Length           | m              | 350       | 17,500,000 |
|                           | Depth            | m              | 16        |            |
| Terminal Area             | Marshalling Yard | m <sup>2</sup> | 60,000    |            |
|                           | CFS              | m <sup>2</sup> |           | 4,000,000  |
|                           | Others           | m <sup>2</sup> | 40,000    |            |
| Earth Works               | Dredging         | m <sup>3</sup> | 1,000,000 |            |
|                           | Reclamation      | m <sup>3</sup> | 100,000   | 9,000,000  |
|                           | Slope Protection | m <sup>2</sup> | 20,000    |            |
| II. Equipment             |                  |                |           | 28,760,000 |
| Quay Crane                | 40t              | units          | 3         |            |
| Transfer Crane            | 40t              | units          | 12        |            |
| Side Lifter               | 40t              | units          | 4         |            |
| Tractor Head              |                  | units          | 20        |            |
| Chassis                   |                  | units          | 40        |            |
| Forklift                  | 5t               | units          | 8         |            |
| III. Management           |                  |                |           | 4,090,000  |
| Office                    |                  | m <sup>2</sup> | 1,000     |            |
| Gate                      |                  | units          | 8         |            |
| Utilities                 |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| IV. Related Facilities    |                  |                |           | 5,000,000  |
| Access Road               |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| Pilotage                  |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| Electric and Water Supply |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| V. Total                  |                  |                |           | 68,350,000 |

Table B.2
Intra-Asia Container Port Terminal (-12 m Deep)

| Facilities                |                  | Unit           | Dimension | US\$       |
|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|------------|
| I. Infrastructure         |                  |                |           | 21,900,000 |
| Berth                     | Length           | m              | 280       | 9,800,000  |
|                           | Depth            | m              | 14        |            |
| Terminal Area             | Marshalling Yard | m <sup>2</sup> | 65,000    |            |
|                           | CFS              | m <sup>2</sup> | 5,000     | 4,450,000  |
|                           | Others           | m <sup>2</sup> | 21,250    |            |
| Earth Works               | Dredging         | m <sup>3</sup> | 800,000   |            |
|                           | Reclamation      | m <sup>2</sup> | 90,000    | 7,650,000  |
|                           | Slope Protection | m <sup>2</sup> | 15,000    |            |
| II. Equipment             |                  |                |           | 16,680,000 |
| Quay Crane                | 40t              | units          | 2         |            |
| Transfer Crane            | 40t              | units          | 8         |            |
| Side Lifter               | 40t              | units          | 2         |            |
| Tractor Head              |                  | units          | 12        |            |
| Chassis                   |                  | units          | 24        |            |
| Forklift                  | 5t               | units          | 3         |            |
| III. Management           |                  |                |           | 3,385,000  |
| Office                    |                  | m <sup>2</sup> | 800       |            |
| Gate                      |                  | units          | 5         |            |
| Utilities                 |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| IV. Related Facilities    |                  |                |           | 5,000,000  |
| Access Road               |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| Pilotage                  |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| Electric and Water Supply |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| V. Total                  |                  |                |           | 46,965,000 |

B-2

Table B.3

Domestic Container Port Terminal (-10 m Deep)

| Facilities                |                  | Unit           | Dimension | US\$       |
|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|------------|
| I. Infrastructure         |                  |                |           | 15,910,000 |
| Berth                     | Length           | m              | 250       | 7,500,000  |
|                           | Depth            | m              | 12        |            |
| Terminal Area             | Marshalling Yard | m <sup>2</sup> | 43,000    |            |
|                           | CFS              | m <sup>2</sup> | 3,500     | 3,160,000  |
|                           | Others           | m <sup>2</sup> | 18,500    |            |
| Earth Works               | Dredging         | $m^3$          | 500,000   |            |
|                           | Reclamation      | $m^2$          | 65,000    | 5,250,000  |
|                           | Slope Protection | m <sup>2</sup> | 10,000    |            |
| II. Equipment             |                  |                |           | 15,680,000 |
| Quay Crane                | 40t              | units          | 2         |            |
| Transfer Crane            | 40t              | units          | 8         |            |
| Side Lifter               | 40t              | units          | 2         |            |
| Tractor Head              |                  | units          | 12        |            |
| Chassis                   |                  | units          | 24        |            |
| Forklift                  | 5t               | units          | 3         |            |
| III. Management           |                  |                |           | 2,250,000  |
| Office                    |                  | m <sup>2</sup> | 500       |            |
| Gate                      |                  | units          | 5         |            |
| Utilities                 |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| IV. Related Facilities    |                  |                |           | 500,000    |
| Access Road               |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| Pilotage                  |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| Electric and Water Supply |                  | LS             | 1         |            |
| V. Total                  |                  |                |           | 34,340,000 |

Table B.4 Multipurpose Wharf for Conventional Use (-10 m Deep)

| Facilities              |                  | Unit           | Dimension | US\$      |
|-------------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|
| I. Infrastructure       |                  |                |           | 7,642,500 |
| Berth                   | Length           | m              | 170       | 3,400,000 |
|                         | Depth            | m              | 10        |           |
| Terminal Area           | Marshalling Yard | m <sup>2</sup> | 20,000    |           |
|                         | Others           | m <sup>2</sup> | 12,000    | 1,260,000 |
|                         | Shed             | m <sup>2</sup> | 2,000     |           |
| Earth Works             | Dredging         | m <sup>3</sup> | 300,000   |           |
|                         | Reclamation      | m <sup>3</sup> | 34,000    | 2,982,500 |
|                         | Slope Protection | m <sup>2</sup> | 5,000     |           |
| II. Equipment           |                  |                |           | 980,000   |
| Mobile Crane            | 45t              | units          | 2         |           |
| Forklift                | 5t               | units          | 4         |           |
| III. Management         |                  |                |           | 525,000   |
| Office                  |                  | m <sup>2</sup> | 500       |           |
| Gate                    |                  | Ls             |           |           |
| Utilities               |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| IV. Related Facilities  |                  |                |           | 400,000   |
| Access Road             |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Pilotage                |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Electric & Water Supply |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| V. Total                |                  |                |           | 9,547,500 |

Table B.5 Conventional Wharf

| Facilities              |                  | Unit           | Dimension | US\$      |
|-------------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|
| I. Infrastructure       |                  |                |           | 2,469,500 |
| Berth                   | Length           | m              | 130       | 1,950,000 |
|                         | Depth            | m              | 7.5       |           |
| Storage                 | Open             | m <sup>2</sup> | 5,000     |           |
|                         | Others           | m <sup>2</sup> | 2,000     | 290,000   |
|                         | Shed             | $m^2$          | 1,000     |           |
| Earth Works             | Dredging         | m <sup>3</sup> |           |           |
|                         | Reclamation      | $m^3$          |           |           |
|                         | Slope Protection | m <sup>2</sup> | 3,000     | 229,500   |
| II. Equipment           |                  |                |           | 440,000   |
| Mobile Crane            | 25t              | units          | 2         |           |
| Forklift                | 5t               | units          | 2         |           |
| III. Management         |                  |                |           | 416,000   |
| Office                  |                  | m <sup>2</sup> | 300       |           |
| Gate                    |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Utilities               |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| IV. Related Facilities  |                  |                |           | 500,000   |
| Access Road             |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Pilotage                |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Electric & Water Supply |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| V. Total                |                  |                |           | 3,825,500 |

Table B.6 Small Port (-5 m Deep)

| Facilities                |           | Unit           | Dimension | US\$      |
|---------------------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|-----------|
| I. Infrastructure         |           |                |           | 1,025,000 |
| Berth                     | Pile-Deck | m              | 80        | 480,000   |
|                           |           | m <sup>2</sup> | 480       |           |
| Access Way                | Trestles  | m              | 50        | 270,000   |
|                           | Courseway | m              | 100       |           |
| Storage                   | Open      | m <sup>2</sup> | 2,000     | 275,000   |
|                           | Shed      | m <sup>2</sup> | 500       |           |
| II. Equipment             |           |                |           | 0         |
| III. Management           |           |                |           | 75,000    |
| Office                    |           | LS             | 1         |           |
| Gate                      |           | LS             | 1         |           |
| Utilities                 |           | LS             | 1         |           |
| IV. Related Facilities    |           |                |           | 100,000   |
| Access Road               |           | LS             | 1         |           |
| Pilotage                  |           | LS             | 1         |           |
| Electric and Water Supply |           | LS             | 1         |           |
| V. Total                  |           |                |           | 1,200,000 |

Table B.7 Dry Bulk Wharf (12 m Deep)

| Facilities                |                  | Unit           | Dimension | US\$      |
|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|
| I. Infrastructure         |                  |                |           | 5,750,000 |
| Berth                     | Pier             | m              | 300       | 4,500,000 |
|                           | Depth            | m              | 12        |           |
| Access Way                | Trestles         | m              | 100       | 750,000   |
|                           | Courseway        | $m^2$          | 300       |           |
| Earth Works               | Dredging         | m <sup>3</sup> | 100,000   | 500,000   |
|                           | Reclamation      | $m^3$          |           |           |
|                           | Slope Protection | m <sup>2</sup> |           |           |
| II. Equipment             |                  |                |           | 2,000,000 |
| Loading/Unloading         |                  | Ls             | 1         |           |
| III. Management           |                  |                |           | 100,000   |
| Office                    |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Gate                      |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Utilities                 |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| IV. Related Facilities    |                  |                |           | 1,000,000 |
| Access Road               |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Pilotage                  |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Electric and Water Supply |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| V. Total                  | _                |                |           | 8,850,000 |

Table B.8 Liquid Bulk Wharf (-10 m Deep)

| Facilities              |                  | Unit           | Dimension | US\$      |
|-------------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|
| I. Infrastructure       |                  |                |           | 3,390,000 |
| Berth                   | Platform         | m              | 50        |           |
|                         | Breast Dolphin   | units          | 6         | 1,540,000 |
|                         | Mooring Dolphin  | units          | 2         |           |
| Access Way              | Trestles         | m              | 200       | 1,350,000 |
|                         | Courseway        | m              | 300       |           |
| Earth Works             | Dredging         | m <sup>3</sup> | 100,000   | 500,000   |
|                         | Reclamation      | m <sup>3</sup> |           |           |
|                         | Slope Protection | m <sup>2</sup> |           |           |
| II. Equipment           |                  |                |           | 0         |
| III. Management         |                  |                |           | 100,000   |
| Office                  |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Gate                    |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Utilities               |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| IV. Related Facilities  |                  |                |           | 500,000   |
| Access Road             |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Pilotage                |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| Electric & Water Supply |                  | LS             | 1         |           |
| V. Total                |                  |                |           | 3,990,000 |

# Required Investment for the Development of Public Port

Based on the required quantity of facilities and estimated costs, the total investment for the development of public ports is calculated by using productivity. Estimated port handling productivity by port type is assumed in the following table:

Table B.9
Standard Productivity by Port Type

| Туре | Berth Size<br>(Length/Depth: m) | Planned Capacity for Standard<br>Operation (TEU or Ton/Year) |           | Planned Capacity for<br>Initial Operation (TEU or<br>Ton/Year) |
|------|---------------------------------|--|-----------|--|
| I    | 350/16                          | TEU  | 360,000   | 144,000  |
|      |                                 | Ton  | 4,320,000 | 1,728,000  |
| П    | 280/12                          | TEU  | 240,000   | 96,000   |
|      |                                 | Ton  | 2,880,000 | 1,152,000  |
| III  | 250/10                          | TEU  | 192,000   | 76,800   |
|      |                                 | Ton  | 2,304,000 | 921,600  |
| IV   | 170/10                          | Ton  | 340,000   | 136,000  |
| V    | 130/7.5                         | Ton  | 130,000   | 52,000   |
| VI   | 80/5                            | Ton  | 80,000    | 32,000   |
| VII  | -/12                            | Ton  | 3,000,000 | 1,200,000  |
| VIII | -/10                            | Ton  | 1,500,000 | 600,000  |

Notes: Planning base year is 2020. 1 TEU = 12 tons.